

Coproducts and Near Coproducts of Fuel Ethanol Fermentation from Grain

Final Report, Contract No. 01531-5-7157

Français

May 1996

Prepared for

Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada - Canadian Green Plan Ethanol Program: Starchy Waste Streams Evaluation Project

by

Christine Tibelius, Ph.D.

Scientific Authority

Dr. H.L. Trenholm

Centre for Food and Animal Research, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Ottawa, ON K1A 0C6.
Tel. (613) 759-1753, Fax (613) 759-1763, E-mail : trenholmlo@em.agr.ca

Return to [ACEIS Research page](#)

Table of Contents

Executive Summary

Acknowledgements

Chapter 1. Review of the Literature

1. BACKGROUND INFORMATION

1.1 Introduction

1.2 The Fuel Ethanol Industry

1.2.1 Introduction

1.2.2 Fuel Ethanol in Canada

1.2.3 Fuel Ethanol in the United States

1.3 Coproducts of Fuel Ethanol Production

1.3.1 Introduction

1.3.2 Biorefinery Concept

1.3.3 Protein

1.3.4 Fibre

1.3.5 Carbon Dioxide

1.3.6 Minor Components

1.4 Ethanol Production Technology

1.4.1 Introduction

1.4.2 Wet Milling

1.4.3 Dry Milling

1.4.4 Membrane Technology

1.4.5 Extractive Fermentation

1.4.6 Sequential Extraction Process

2. WHEAT

2.1 Introduction

2.2 Composition of the Wheat Kernel

2.3 Ethanol Production from Wheat

2.4 Potential Coproducts of Ethanol Production from Wheat

2.4.1 Protein

2.4.2 Fibre

2.4.3 Germ

2.4.4 Distillers' Dried Grains, Distillers' Dried Solubles and Distillers' Dried Grains with Solubles

2.4.5 Minor Components

2.4.5.1 Phytate and Phytate Derivatives

2.4.5.2 Enzymes, Enzyme Inhibitors and Mycotoxins

2.4.5.3 Cinnamates

2.4.5.4 Vitamin E

2.4.5.5 Beta-glucan

2.4.5.6 Glycerides

2.4.5.7 Lectin

2.4.5.8 Stillage Effluent

3. CORN

3.1 Introduction

3.2 Composition of the Corn Kernel

3.3 Ethanol Production from Corn

3.3.1 Introduction

3.3.2 Wet Milling

3.3.3 Dry Milling

3.3.4 Sequential Extraction Process

3.4 Potential Coproducts of Ethanol Production from Corn

3.4.1 Protein

3.4.2 Fibre

3.4.3 Germ

3.4.4 Gluten Meal

3.4.5 Oil

3.4.6 Distillers' Dried Grains, Distillers' Dried Solubles and Distillers' Dried Grains with Solubles

3.4.7 Minor Components

3.4.7.1 Stillage Effluent

3.4.7.1.1 Introduction

3.4.7.1.2 Extraction of minor components

3.4.7.1.3 Use as a growth medium

3.4.7.2 Carotenoids

3.4.7.3 Pullulan

4. OATS

4.1 Introduction

4.2 Oat Composition

4.3 Production of Ethanol from Oats

4.4 Potential Coproducts of Ethanol Production from Oats

4.4.1 Introduction

4.4.2 Protein

4.4.3 Distillers' Dried Grains, Distillers' Dried Solubles and Distillers' Dried Grains with Solubles

4.4.4 Oat Starch

4.4.5 Oat Hulls

4.4.6 Minor Components

4.4.6.1 Non-starch Polysaccharides

4.4.6.2 Phenolic Acids

5. BARLEY

5.1 Introduction

5.2 Composition of the Barley Grain

5.3 Ethanol Production from Barley

5.4 Potential Coproducts of Ethanol Production from Barley

5.4.1 Protein

5.4.2 Fibre

5.4.3 Distillers' Dried Grains, Distillers' Dried Solubles and Distillers' Dried Grains with Solubles

5.4.4 Minor Components

5.4.4.1 Enzymes

5.4.4.2 Tocols

5.4.4.3 Citric Acid

6. LIST OF REFERENCES

Chapter 2. Current Utilization of Coproducts and Near Coproducts of Ethanol Fermentation from Grain

1. CURRENT STATUS OF COPRODUCT UTILIZATION IN NORTH AMERICA

1.1 Introduction

1.2 Canadian Ethanol Plants

1.2.1 Plants in Operation

1.2.2 Plants under Development

1.3 American Ethanol Plants

1.3.1 Corn - Dry Milled

1.3.2 Corn - Wet Milled

1.3.3 Wheat

1.3.4 Barley

2. POTENTIAL VALUE-ADDED OPPORTUNITIES FOR ETHANOL COPRODUCTS

2.1 Introduction

2.2 Cereal Components with Value-added Use and/or Potential

2.2.1 Protein Products and Derivatives

2.2.1.1 Wheat

2.2.1.2 Corn

2.2.1.3 Oats

2.2.1.4 Amino Acids

2.2.2 Fibre and Fibre Derivatives

2.2.2.1 Oats

2.2.2.2 Barley

2.2.3 Vitamins

2.2.4 Fats, Oils and Lipids

2.2.5 Quaternary Ammonium Compounds

2.2.6 Pigments

2.2.7 Enzymes

2.2.8 Phytate and Phytate Derivatives

2.2.9 Organic Acids

2.2.10 Extracts

2.2.11 Ethanol

2.2.12 Polymers

2.2.13 Calcium Magnesium Acetate

2.2.14 Xylitol

2.2.15 Aquaculture Feed Products

2.2.16 Cinnamic Acid

2.2.17 Alternan

2.2.18 Diethylamine

2.2.19 Piperidine

3. LIST OF REFERENCES

Chapter 3. Current Research Efforts into Coproducts and Near Coproducts formed when Grain is Fermented to produce Ethanol

1. RESEARCH

1.1 Introduction

1.2 Research in Canada

1.2.1 Industry

1.2.2 University

1.2.3 Government

1.3 Research in the United States

1.3.1 Ethanol Coproduct Research

1.3.2 Food Use Research

1.3.3 Industrial Use Research

2. LIST OF REFERENCES

Appendices

Appendix 1 - List of Contacts

Appendix 2 - Copy of Reference Database available on ACEIS

Appendix 3 - Additional References

Executive Summary

The technology utilized for the conversion of plant materials to alcohol is both ancient and well developed. However, there is room for improvement, both in process technology and coproduct utilization. Greater exploitation of byproducts would lead to enhanced efficiency and greater

economic profitability for ethanol producers and for farmers. The establishment of markets for ethanol coproducts and near coproducts will ensure the future success of the ethanol industry.

Because, in many cases, the utilization of coproducts comes about mainly as a waste disposal solution, coproducts are not always utilized to their maximum potential. In most instances, fuel ethanol byproducts are used in the animal feed industry. If products for other markets can be developed, there is a greater potential for profitability. New biotechnological techniques are being developed that will enable the production of new materials for the food, cosmetic and pharmaceutical industries.

Biotechnology research in Canada is highly developed. However, some research projects with commercial potential have not been brought to the marketplace because work has terminated at the bench. In other instances research has been duplicated. A reference database has been developed to aid researchers in becoming familiar with the work that has been done concerning the use of byproducts formed when grain is fermented to produce fuel ethanol. This database is available on the Internet at <http://res2.agr.ca/research-recherche/cfar/coproduct.html>.

In this report, the four major small grain cereals (corn, wheat, oats and barley) were investigated. A summary of the current scientific and technical literature related to coproducts and near-coproducts of fuel ethanol produced from these grains was completed. Use as animal feed was not covered, the focus being on higher value utilization.

The type of coproducts produced depends on the particular feedstock utilized and on the processing technology used. Starch is consumed in the fermentation to produce ethanol, while protein and fibre form the major byproducts. Protein has been investigated as both a concentrate for human food and as an industrial material. Cereal fibre has generated a great deal of interest in recent years as it has become linked to dietary health effects.

Other minor components have also been considered for extraction before or after the fermentation process. Additionally, specific byproducts such as ethanol stillage have been appraised for use as media for microbial production of value-added compounds including organic acids and pigments.

A study was done of current markets for cereal derivatives in order to assess the demand for potential coproducts and near coproducts of ethanol production. Awareness of how cereal components are now being used allows industry and researchers to direct their efforts towards potential commercial interests.

Cereal derivatives are used in the food, cosmetics and pharmaceutical industries. Particular components have been found to have significant health effects when included in the diet of persons suffering from ailments such as heart disease, diabetes and cancer. The development of functional food or nutraceutical markets may play a significant role in the future.

Different components of the small grain cereals are used in a number of cosmetics, toiletries and pharmaceutical products. These range from proteins and their building blocks, amino acids to fats, fibres, vitamins and other minor components. If cost-effective extraction methods can be developed, certain derivatives may have the potential to replace synthetically produced compounds currently in use. This will particularly serve the "green" or bio-based chemical market which has grown significantly in recent years. Development of niche or novel markets, rather than those that are already highly competitive and adequately served, offer the greatest window of opportunity.

New ethanol plants under development in Canada are well aware of the need to fully exploit all components of the cereal grain used as a feedstock. While ethanol, for fuel and/or industrial usage, will continue to be a major output, fuel ethanol producers are looking at generating a number of product streams to diversify their profit potential. Preprocessing technologies to separate specific grain fractions before fermentation are being considered.

Current research efforts by industry, universities and governments have been summarized. This information was gathered from a variety of sources including electronic research databases (Inventory of Canadian Agri-Food Research (ICAR), Current Research Information System (CRIS, U.S.), Australian Rural Research in Progress (ARRIP), Agricultural Research Projects (AGREP, European Union) and Crop Association Sponsored Research Archive (CASRA, U.S.), conference proceedings, current publications and contact with industry, university and government research facilities. Articles were prepared and appeared in two publications, Biomass & Bioenergy Innovations (formerly Bioenergy West) and The Energy Independent, publicizing this project and asking for contributions of information.

A major effort in the area of coproduct research is in progress in the United States where the fuel ethanol industry is much more extensive than in Canada. In the U.S., research into corn coproducts predominates, corn being the most common ethanol feedstock by far. Many aspects of corn-to-ethanol production are being investigated in relation to coproduct production including genetic modification of corn cultivars, process technology, extraction procedures, new industrial applications and further value-added processing of byproducts such as corn fibre.

In Canada, research directly into coproducts of ethanol fermentation from small grain cereals is minimal. However, research into value-added processing and utilization of minor cereal components, particularly from wheat, oats and barley, is receiving a great deal of attention. Some of the discoveries that have been made in the laboratory can be applied in an ethanol plant to produce value-added coproduct streams and indeed there are plans to do this in the near future. At present, investigations into insoluble and soluble fibre fractions appear to have the most potential for commercialization.

The fuel ethanol industry appears to be on the threshold of new direction in Canada. Development of the industry has the capacity to improve the sustainability of rural communities, provide economic opportunities in the agri-food sector and to preserve the environment. However, fuel ethanol production is not profitable on a stand-alone basis. There is a need to move towards cereal grain biorefineries that produce ethanol as only one of a number of coproduct streams including foods, feeds, industrial feedstocks and fibre products.

Acknowledgements

The author wishes to thank Dr. Locks Trenholm of the Centre for Food and Animal Research, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Ottawa, ON for his invaluable advice concerning the development and preparation of this report. Thanks also go to his research assistant, Marc Bruyère for sharing his computer knowledge and skills. Special thanks go to Candy Obas for word processing and layout of this text.

This project was only possible with the co-operation of numerous people in government, university and the private sector who contributed their knowledge of the ethanol industry and cereal processing with the author.

[Return to ACEIS](http://res2.agr.ca/research-recherche/cfar/coprod.htm)

Coproduits et quasi-coproduits de l'éthanol carburant obtenu par fermentation des céréales

Rapport final, contrat no 01531-5-7157

English

Mai 1996

Préparé pour :

Agriculture et Agroalimentaire Canada - Programme de production d'éthanol du Plan vert du Canada : Projet d'évaluation des flux de déchets amylacés.

Par :

Christine Tibelius, Ph.D.

Autorité scientifique :

Dr H.L. Trenholm

Centre de recherches alimentaires et zootechniques, Agriculture et Agroalimentaire Canada, Ottawa (Ontario), K1A 0C6. Téléphone : (613) 759-1753; télécopieur : (613) 759-1763; courrier électronique : trenholmlo@em.agr.ca

Retourner à la page de recherche du SEIAC

Table des matières

Sommaire exécutif

Remerciements

Chapter 1. Review of the Literature

1. BACKGROUND INFORMATION

1.1 Introduction

1.2 The Fuel Ethanol Industry

1.2.1 Introduction

1.2.2 Fuel Ethanol in Canada

1.2.3 Fuel Ethanol in the United States

1.3 Coproducts of Fuel Ethanol Production

1.3.1 Introduction

1.3.2 Biorefinery Concept

1.3.3 Protein

1.3.4 Fibre

1.3.5 Carbon Dioxide

1.3.6 Minor Components

1.4 Ethanol Production Technology

1.4.1 Introduction

1.4.2 Wet Milling

1.4.3 Dry Milling

1.4.4 Membrane Technology

1.4.5 Extractive Fermentation

1.4.6 Sequential Extraction Process

2. WHEAT

2.1 Introduction

2.2 Composition of the Wheat Kernel

2.3 Ethanol Production from Wheat

2.4 Potential Coproducts of Ethanol Production from Wheat

2.4.1 Protein

2.4.2 Fibre

2.4.3 Germ

2.4.4 Distillers' Dried Grains, Distillers' Dried Solubles and Distillers' Dried Grains with Solubles

2.4.5 Minor Components

2.4.5.1 Phytate and Phytate Derivatives

2.4.5.2 Enzymes, Enzyme Inhibitors and Mycotoxins

2.4.5.3 Cinnamates

2.4.5.4 Vitamin E

2.4.5.5 Beta-glucan

2.4.5.6 Glycerides

2.4.5.7 Lectin

2.4.5.8 Stillage Effluent

3. CORN

3.1 Introduction

3.2 Composition of the Corn Kernel

3.3 Ethanol Production from Corn

3.3.1 Introduction

3.3.2 Wet Milling

3.3.3 Dry Milling

3.3.4 Sequential Extraction Process

3.4 Potential Coproducts of Ethanol Production from Corn

3.4.1 Protein

3.4.2 Fibre

3.4.3 Germ

3.4.4 Gluten Meal

3.4.5 Oil

3.4.6 Distillers' Dried Grains, Distillers' Dried Solubles and Distillers' Dried Grains with Solubles

3.4.7 Minor Components

3.4.7.1 *Stillage Effluent*

3.4.7.1.1 *Introduction*

3.4.7.1.2 *Extraction of minor components*

3.4.7.1.3 *Use as a growth medium*

3.4.7.2 *Carotenoids*

3.4.7.3 *Pullulan*

4. OATS

4.1 Introduction

4.2 Oat Composition

4.3 Production of Ethanol from Oats

4.4 Potential Coproducts of Ethanol Production from Oats

4.4.1 Introduction

4.4.2 Protein

4.4.3 Distillers' Dried Grains, Distillers' Dried Solubles and Distillers' Dried Grains with Solubles

4.4.4 Oat Starch

4.4.5 Oat Hulls

4.4.6 Minor Components

4.4.6.1 *Non-starch Polysaccharides*

4.4.6.2 *Phenolic Acids*

5. BARLEY

5.1 Introduction

5.2 Composition of the Barley Grain

5.3 Ethanol Production from Barley

5.4 Potential Coproducts of Ethanol Production from Barley

5.4.1 Protein

5.4.2 Fibre

5.4.3 Distillers' Dried Grains, Distillers' Dried Solubles and Distillers' Dried Grains with Solubles

5.4.4 Minor Components

5.4.4.1 Enzymes

5.4.4.2 Tocols

5.4.4.3 Citric Acid

6. LIST OF REFERENCES

Chapter 2. Current Utilization of Coproducts and Near Coproducts of Ethanol Fermentation from Grain

1. CURRENT STATUS OF COPRODUCT UTILIZATION IN NORTH AMERICA

1.1 Introduction

1.2 **Canadian Ethanol Plants**

1.2.1 Plants in Operation

1.2.2 Plants under Development

1.3 **American Ethanol Plants**

1.3.1 Corn - Dry Milled

1.3.2 Corn - Wet Milled

1.3.3 Wheat

1.3.4 Barley

2. POTENTIAL VALUE-ADDED OPPORTUNITIES FOR ETHANOL COPRODUCTS

2.1 Introduction

2.2 Cereal Components with Value-added Use and/or Potential

2.2.1 Protein Products and Derivatives

2.2.1.1 *Wheat*

2.2.1.2 *Corn*

2.2.1.3 *Oats*

2.2.1.4 *Amino Acids*

2.2.2 Fibre and Fibre Derivatives

2.2.2.1 *Oats*

2.2.2.2 *Barley*

2.2.3 Vitamins

2.2.4 Fats, Oils and Lipids

2.2.5 Quaternary Ammonium Compounds

2.2.6 Pigments

2.2.7 Enzymes

2.2.8 Phytate and Phytate Derivatives

2.2.9 Organic Acids

2.2.10 Extracts

2.2.11 Ethanol

2.2.12 Polymers

2.2.13 Calcium Magnesium Acetate

2.2.14 Xylitol

2.2.15 Aquaculture Feed Products

2.2.16 Cinnamic Acid

2.2.17 Alternan

2.2.18 Diethylamine

2.2.19 Piperidine

3. LIST OF REFERENCES

Chapter 3. Current Research Efforts into Coproducts and Near Coproducts formed when Grain is Fermented to produce Ethanol

1. RESEARCH

1.1 Introduction

1.2 Research in Canada

1.2.1 Industry

1.2.2 University

1.2.3 Government

1.3 Research in the United States

1.3.1 Ethanol Coproduct Research

1.3.2 Food Use Research

1.3.3 Industrial Use Research

2. LIST OF REFERENCES

Appendices

Appendix 1 - List of Contacts

Appendix 2 - Copie de la base de données de référence sur le SEIAC

Appendix 3 - Additional References

Sommaire exécutif

La technologie utilisée pour convertir la matière végétale en alcool est à la fois ancienne et bien au point. Il y a cependant matière à amélioration, tant dans la technologie des procédés que dans l'utilisation des coproduits. Une exploitation plus intensive des sous-produits se traduirait par des gains d'efficacité et de rentabilité pour les producteurs d'éthanol et les agriculteurs. La création de marchés pour les coproduits et les quasi-coproducts de l'éthanol assurera l'avenir de l'industrie de l'éthanol.

Étant donné que l'utilisation de coproduits se veut dans bien des cas une solution pour l'élimination des déchets, le potentiel des coproduits n'est pas toujours exploité pleinement. La plupart du temps, les sous-produits de l'éthanol carburant sont utilisés dans l'industrie des aliments pour animaux. Si l'on peut développer des produits pour d'autres marchés, le potentiel de rentabilité s'en trouve accru. On met actuellement au point de nouveaux procédés de biotechnologie qui permettront de produire de nouvelles matières premières pour les industries alimentaire, cosmétique et pharmaceutique.

La recherche biotechnologique est très avancée au Canada. Toutefois, certains projets de recherche prometteurs n'ont pas trouvé de débouché commercial parce que les travaux ont pris fin au banc d'essai. Dans d'autres cas, il y a eu dédoublement de recherches. On a créé une base de données de référence pour aider les chercheurs à se familiariser avec les travaux déjà effectués dans le domaine de l'utilisation des sous-produits de la fermentation des céréales pour la production d'éthanol carburant. La base de données en question est accessible sur Internet à l'adresse <http://res2.agr.ca/research-recherche/cfar/coproduct.html>.

Le présent rapport porte sur les quatre petites céréales principales (maïs, blé, avoine et orge). Un sommaire des ouvrages scientifiques et techniques contemporains sur les coproduits et les quasi-coproducts de l'éthanol carburant issu de ces céréales a été préparé. Nous avons laissé de côté la question de l'utilisation dans l'alimentation animale pour nous concentrer sur les usages à plus forte valeur ajoutée.

Le type de coproduits dépend de l'aliment pour animaux et de la technologie de transformation utilisés. L'amidon est consommé au cours de la fermentation pour produire de l'éthanol, tandis que les principaux sous-produits sont des protéines et des fibres. Les protéines ont été analysées sous forme de concentré pour l'alimentation humaine et de matière industrielle. Les fibres céréalières ont suscité beaucoup d'intérêt ces dernières années, car on leur associe certains effets bénéfiques pour la santé.

D'autres constituants minoritaires ont également été étudiés aux fins de l'extraction avant ou après la fermentation. En outre, nous avons évalué la possibilité d'utiliser certains sous-produits tels la vinasse d'éthanol comme milieu de culture microbienne pour la production de composés à valeur ajoutée, y compris d'acides et de pigments organiques.

Nous avons étudié les marchés actuels des dérivés de céréales pour évaluer la demande de coproduits et de quasi-coproducts de l'éthanol. En connaissant mieux la façon dont les constituants des céréales sont maintenant utilisés, le secteur et les chercheurs peuvent concentrer leurs efforts sur les intérêts commerciaux potentiels.

Les dérivés des céréales sont utilisés dans les industries alimentaire, cosmétique et pharmaceutique. Certains constituants sont reconnus pour avoir des effets importants sur la santé lorsque incorporés dans le régime alimentaire de personnes souffrant notamment de cardiopathie, de diabète et de

cancer. Le développement des marchés des aliments fonctionnels ou nutraceutiques pourrait jouer un rôle important dans le futur.

Différents constituants des petites céréales entrent dans la fabrication de certains cosmétiques, produits de toilette et produits pharmaceutiques. Il s'agit des protéines et de leurs motifs structuraux, des acides aminés, des corps gras, des fibres, des vitamines et d'autres constituants mineurs. S'il est possible de mettre au point des méthodes d'extraction rentables, certains dérivés pourront éventuellement remplacer les composés synthétiques utilisés aujourd'hui. Une telle substitution serait avantageuse pour le marché des produits dits « verts » ou biologiques, qui a connu une forte croissance ces dernières années. Ce sont les créneaux commerciaux ou les marchés nouveaux, plutôt que les marchés déjà très compétitifs et bien approvisionnés, qui offrent les meilleures possibilités de développement.

Les nouveaux établissements de production d'éthanol au Canada savent très bien qu'il est nécessaire d'exploiter systématiquement tous les constituants des céréales destinées à l'alimentation des animaux. L'éthanol utilisé comme carburant et (ou) à des fins industrielles demeurera bien sûr un produit important; toutefois, les producteurs d'éthanol carburant cherchent à créer un certain nombre de catégories de produits pour diversifier leur potentiel de profit. Des techniques de prétraitement pour la séparation de certaines fractions des céréales avant la fermentation sont actuellement à l'étude.

Nous avons dressé un sommaire des travaux de recherche du secteur, des universités et des gouvernements. À cette fin, nous avons puisé des renseignements dans diverses sources, y compris dans des bases de données électroniques (Inventaire de la recherche agroalimentaire au Canada - IRAC; Current Research Information System - CRIS, États-Unis; Australian Rural Research in Progress - ARRIP; Inventaire permanent des projets de recherche agricole - AGREP, Union européenne; Crop Association Sponsored Research Archive - CASRA, États-Unis), ainsi que dans des comptes rendus de conférences, des publications courantes et des communications avec les établissements de recherche du secteur, des universités et des gouvernements. Nous avons préparé des articles et les avons fait paraître dans deux publications, Biomass & Bioenergy Innovations (anciennement Bioenergy West) et The Energy Independent, pour promouvoir le projet et demander de la documentation.

Les États-Unis, dont l'industrie de l'éthanol est beaucoup plus vaste que celle du Canada, effectuent actuellement des travaux importants dans le domaine de la recherche sur les coproduits. Ces travaux portent principalement sur le maïs, qui représente de loin la plus importante matière première pour la production d'éthanol aux États-Unis. On étudie de nombreux aspects de la production d'éthanol à partir de maïs qui on trait à la production de coproduits, notamment la modification génétique de cultivars de maïs, la technologie des procédés, les méthodes d'extraction, les nouvelles applications industrielles et la surtransformation à valeur ajoutée de sous-produits comme les fibres de maïs.

Au Canada, les travaux de recherche qui portent directement sur les coproduits de l'éthanol obtenu par fermentation de petites céréales sont négligeables. Toutefois, la recherche sur la transformation à valeur ajoutée et l'utilisation des constituants mineurs des céréales, surtout ceux du blé, de l'avoine et de l'orge, suscite beaucoup d'intérêt. Une usine d'éthanol peut appliquer certaines des découvertes faites en laboratoire pour créer des catégories de coproduits et il existe des plans pour le faire dans un avenir prochain. À la lumière des études actuelles, ce sont les fractions de fibres insolubles et solubles qui semblent offrir le plus de possibilités commerciales.

L'industrie canadienne de l'éthanol carburant est à la croisée des chemins. Son développement permettra d'améliorer la viabilité des collectivités rurales, d'ouvrir des possibilités économiques dans le secteur agroalimentaire et de préserver l'environnement. Cependant, la production d'éthanol carburant ne peut se rentabiliser à elle seule. Il importe d'aménager des bioraffineries de céréales qui créeront, en plus de l'éthanol, d'autres catégories de coproduits comme des aliments pour la consommation humaine et animale, des matières premières industrielles et des produits fibreux.

Remerciements

L'auteur tient à remercier le Dr Locks Trenholm, du Centre de recherches alimentaires et zootechniques d'Agriculture et Agroalimentaire Canada à Ottawa (Ontario), pour ses précieux conseils sur la préparation du présent rapport, de même que son adjoint de recherche, Marc Bruyère, pour avoir mis ses connaissances et ses compétences en informatique à contribution. Il tient aussi à remercier tout particulièrement Candy Obas pour le travail de traitement de texte et la présentation du rapport.

Nous devons la réalisation de ce projet à la collaboration de nombreuses personnes du secteur public, des universités et du secteur privé, qui ont bien voulu partager leur connaissance de l'industrie de l'éthanol et de la transformation des céréales avec l'auteur.

Retour au SEIAC

Chapter 1. Review of the Literature

1. BACKGROUND INFORMATION

1.1 Introduction

Renewable sources of industrial feedstocks will increase in their attractiveness in the future as non-renewable resources, primarily fossil fuels, are depleted (Lipinsky, 1981a,b; Simmonds and Orth, 1973). By the year 2000, it has been projected that over half of the world's oil will have been consumed, generating shortages and price hikes (Giampietro and Pimental, 1990). Our ability to produce agricultural commodities for food has surpassed our present needs. Forward (1994) reported that it has been predicted that by 2010, one half of agricultural output may be directed towards non-food usage.

Almost all of the chemicals that are currently in use can be generated from cereal crops using microbes or enzymes (Linko and Linko, 1981). Use of biomass as raw material can broaden the options of the chemical industry giving it more flexibility and a broader range of products (Polman, 1994). What will first be necessary, however, is a change in the mindset of the chemistry field, which has not always regarded environmental chemistry as being wholly valid (Amato, 1993).

The use of plant material, or biomass, to produce industrial chemicals has a very long history. Many of the so-called "novel" uses that are being proposed, rely on prior discoveries (Tsao et al., 1987; Vijaikishore and Karanth, 1986). The use of plant-based material in industrial chemicals decreased from approximately 35% in 1925 to less than 16% in 1989 (Forward, 1994). Recent exploitation of phytochemicals has diminished simply because of the relative ease and economy of producing identical commodities from petrochemicals. The increased use of agricultural materials and biological processes to produce industrial commodities is inescapable and as a result has a high degree of growth potential (Forward, 1994; Olivier, 1980).

In the past few years, consumers have become increasingly concerned about the environment and resource depletion. Consequently, demand for bio-based products has increased (Lee et al., 1994; Narayan, 1994). Chemicals produced from biomass are often more environmentally friendly than those produced from petrochemicals, in that they generally require production processes with less intense conditions of temperature and pressure (Olivier, 1980). They are often highly specific and seldom result in large quantities of unknown or toxic byproducts. Ethanol fuel, in particular, is seen as being more environmentally friendly than fossil fuels, that have been linked to urban pollution and global warming.

1.2 The Fuel Ethanol Industry

1.2.1 Introduction

Ethanol has been a key industrial chemical for many years. In addition to being used as a motor fuel since internal combustion engines were invented, it is the raw material for hundreds of chemicals used in foods, medicines and pharmaceuticals (Dale, 1991). The attractiveness of ethanol use in motor fuel increased in the 1970's when a major international petroleum crisis occurred. Ethanol was

seen as an extender or even a replacement for gasoline and more than a hundred ethanol plants were constructed in the U.S. during the ensuing decade. By mid-1988, only 51 were still in operation and only 28 encompassed the entire process from intact grain to ethanol.

1.2.2 Fuel Ethanol in Canada

The fuel ethanol industry began in Canada in 1980 (Boland, 1995). In 1986 only one fuel ethanol plant was operational (McCurdy, 1986). The Mohawk Oil Inc. plant in Minnedosa, Manitoba was producing approximately 4 million litres of ethanol per annum using a feedstock of 20% barley and 80% corn. They have also used 100% barley or wheat during different periods. Ten years later, Mohawk is still in operation and has recently announced expansion plans for their plant, in order to produce a patented fibre/protein coproduct for the food industry, called Fibrotein.

Commercial Alcohols Inc., of Tiverton, Ontario has supplied gas stations in Ontario with ethanol since 1992. They have a 20 million litre/annum plant which produces industrial and fuel ethanol using dry grain grinding techniques (Fairlie et al., 1994).

A 10 million litre/year plant using wheat as a feedstock is located in Lanigan, Saskatchewan (Cemcorp, 1992). The Pound-Maker Agventures Ltd. plant, a joint venture with Mohawk Oil, has a cattle feedlot on site for disposal of byproducts.

The St. Lawrence Starch Co. of Port Credit, Ontario built a 20 million litre/annum plant in 1978 to produce ethanol, mainly for industrial and beverage use (Wayman and Parekh, 1990). At the height of their production, they were processing 750 tonnes of corn per day. However, the plant was closed in 1990 (Cemcorp, 1992).

Boland (1995) reported that Canadian demand for fuel ethanol has surpassed production. There are over 600 retailers selling gasoline containing ethanol, more than half of which are concentrated in Ontario and Quebec. At the time Boland's article was written, a number of new ethanol production plants were being proposed for Ontario including a 150 million litre plant by Commercial Alcohols Inc. at Chatham, Ontario, a 52 million litre plant by Seaway Valley Farmers Energy Cooperative at Cornwall, Ontario and a 38 million litre plant by Metalore Resources at Simcoe, Ontario.

Plants ranging from 10-150 million litres are under discussion in other parts of Canada, but are farther from commencement of production. Since Boland's article, the Commercial Alcohol plant has been delayed for a number of reasons including a significant rise in corn prices, emphasizing the strong link between fuel alcohol profitability and feedstock cost, and thus the need for high-value coproducts.

The use of grain for ethanol production opens up a large new market for grain producers. By the year 2000, gasoline consumption in Canada has been projected at 34.5 billion litres (Barclay, 1992). If ethanol was added to motor fuel at a concentration of 8%, this represents a total of 280 million litres of ethanol. To produce this amount of ethanol, approximately 750 kilotonnes of grain would be required. Forward (1994) reported that the Canadian government's ethanol initiative should result in demand for grain to rise to as much as one million tonnes per year which would realize \$50 million per year in net farm income.

Benefits of developing a fuel ethanol industry in Canada include diversification of the agri-food industry, economic development, sustainability of the rural communities and protection of the

1.2.3 Fuel Ethanol in the United States

In the United States, the ethanol industry is dominated by Archer Daniels Midland Corporation that lays claim to more than half the national output (Lee et al., 1994). In 1992, 16 of the 32 ethanol plants in operation in the U.S. accounted for 90% of the total output. The industry is continuing to expand, however, with new players, such as Cargill, entering the market. In 1995, 110 million gallons of production were reportedly under construction, almost half of this in Minnesota (The Energy Independent, 1995).

1.3 Coproducts of Fuel Ethanol Production

1.3.1 Introduction

The development of the fuel ethanol industry has been constrained by economics, with the exception of a brief period during the Second World War. Without subsidies or tax credits, the only way the industry can survive is by the development of high-value coproduct streams that will offset the high cost of the feedstock (often 50% of production costs) and of the production process (Chang et al., 1995; ICAST, 1994; Beaulieu and Goodyear, 1985). Opportunities for production of enzymes, inhibitors, binding agents, etc., that are of high quality and purity, for use in medicine, pharmaceuticals and biotechnology are growing (Murray et al., 1987). These materials often sell for as much as \$10,000 per gram. In Canada, the coproduct market is still greatly underdeveloped (ICAST, 1994).

Traditionally, the animal feed industry has provided an outlet for ethanol byproducts. However, these markets are now becoming saturated and new uses will be needed if profits are to be satisfactory (Hojilla-Evangelista et al., 1992c). Products entering the human and pet food markets are generally of higher value than those destined for the feed industry, and therefore some additional investment is cost-effective, in order to further process and upgrade a product (Gras and Simmonds, 1980). If ethanol production coproducts are to be utilized for human food, they will be required to satisfy government food regulations, which will add to capital costs (Anonymous, 1981).

The type of coproducts that are produced depends on a number of factors, including conversion technology, feedstock and milling process (Turhollow and Heady, 1986). New technologies now under development, including cell immobilization, extractive fermentation, very high gravity fermentation, cellulose conversion, membrane technology, etc., will affect the amounts and types of byproducts produced (Cemcorp, 1992; Sroka and Rzedowski, 1991; Amin et al., 1983). While it is difficult to foresee which coproducts will become the most successful, profits associated with the sale of a number of materials may become as important to the industry as innovations which increase the efficiency of the ethanol production process (Rendleman and Hohmann, 1993).

Although it has been suggested that coproduct revenue can account for up to 40% of the income of an ethanol plant (Chang et al., 1995), it is difficult to put a value on novel coproducts because many that have been proposed do not yet have established markets (Spelman, 1994). In addition, if ethanol production were to grow significantly, producing massive amounts of byproducts, the value of coproducts may diminish because of oversupply. Lee and associates (1994) proposed that in the future, commodity and merchandising innovations will cause the byproduct market to change dramatically as niche products and demand for these new products is created.

Development of high-value coproduct markets will necessitate intensive technological and market development in the areas of cosmetics, pharmaceuticals, polymers, and carbon dioxide (ICAST, 1994). One of the areas of great interest at present, is that of nutraceuticals or functional foods, i.e. foods or food components that have been shown to have either health or medical advantages (DeFelice, 1995). These may include dietary supplements, isolated nutrients or processed foods, and many can be derived from cereals. A number of byproducts from the fuel ethanol industry may have potential for application in this area. Since this represents a huge potential market, still in its initial development, researchers should not lose sight of this opportunity.

The consumer has always purchased particular foods or diet supplements because of information they have received about potential health benefits. In recent years, researchers have been able to isolate some of the components in particular foods which are active agents (e.g. tocotrienols, β -carotene, β -glucan, lignins, phytoestrogens, phenolic acids, plant sterols, oryzanol, and various antinutrients (i.e. phytic acid, tannins and enzyme inhibitors) (Thompson, 1992). The American National Cancer Institute has identified both wheat and oats as meriting further study because of the components they possess which have been linked to disease control (Wrick, 1993).

One of the constraints on the development of functional foods or nutraceuticals, is the regulatory procedure that must be followed. In order for a health claim to be made for a particular food or plant derivative, it must first undergo extensive testing as a drug, which is a lengthy and costly procedure.

1.3.2 Biorefinery Concept

The concept of a biorefinery that produces a stream of products using biomass as a feedstock is by no means new (Broder and Barrier, 1988). Each plant could be designed to take advantage of differences due to location, including feedstocks, markets, transportation costs, regulations and subsidies. A biorefinery for grain could produce a number of value-added products, in addition to ethanol. In fact, ethanol may become the coproduct in some instances, while a value-added commodity such as a fibre or protein product may be the major source of income for the plant (ICAST, 1994).

Depending on the biomass utilized, products such as CO₂, glycerol, lipids, oils, citric acid, lactic acid, acetic acid, methanol, isopropanol, xanthan gum, protein polymers, pullulan, etc. could be produced for use in the food, cosmetic and pharmaceutical industries (Wyman and Goodman, 1993a,b; Maisch, 1987). New products, which meet specific market needs not already met by petrochemical materials, should receive primary attention at this point; e.g. new adhesives, biodegradable plastics, degradable surfactants, specific polymers and enzymes. Product development to fill particular niches will be crucial to success. Biotechnology will undoubtedly play a significant role in coproduct exploitation.

1.3.3 Protein

The recovery of protein from fuel ethanol production byproducts has been reviewed by a number of researchers including McCurdy (1986) and Dale (1983). Protein is seen as the major byproduct of ethanol production, because of its higher value relative to other possible derivatives. Protein is worth approximately three times that of an identical weight of sugar and it has an established market in the feed industry (Broder and Barrier, 1988). Protein can be extracted from the production stream either as a pre-fermentation or a post-fermentation step. As a pre-treatment, wet milling or dry

processing/air classification can be employed (McCurdy, 1986). Generally speaking, if coproducts such as protein are removed before hydrolysis and fermentation, they will be of higher quality. Their actual nutritional value and composition are dependent upon a number of processing factors (Satterlee et al., 1976).

1.3.4 Fibre

Dietary fibre is composed mainly of nonstarch polysaccharides and lignin (Thompson, 1992). The insoluble form of dietary fibre includes cellulose, lignin and hemicelluloses while the soluble portion consists of pectins, beta-glucans, gums and mucilages. Different grains have been found to have different proportions of the different types of fibre and this will affect whether or not they are associated with any health benefit. Barley and oats, for example, have greater concentrations of soluble fibre than do wheat and corn. Dietary fibre has been linked to control of heart disease, cancer, diabetes and obesity.

1.3.5 Carbon Dioxide

During the conversion of starch to ethanol, CO₂ gas is produced. In fact, almost half of the glucose by weight is lost in this manner (Maisch, 1987). In some cases this can be sold for use in freezing foods, charging fire extinguishers, making dry ice, carbonating soft drinks, etc., to increase profitability (Dale, 1991; Keim, 1983). In all cases, sale is dependent upon having a market nearby (Scheller, 1981). The installation of recovery equipment is only cost-effective in large plants where significant volumes of CO₂ are produced (McCurdy, 1986).

Current research is looking into new high value uses for CO₂. It has been proposed that ethanol plants could be tied to greenhouse facilities which would use the CO₂ (Cemcorp, 1992; Scheller, 1981; Hayes and Timbers, 1980). Researchers are also attempting to identify a bacterium that could convert the carbon dioxide to acetic acid (Rendleman and Hohmann, 1993).

1.3.6 Minor Components

The major cereals (wheat, corn, barley and oats) have unique chemical compositions. Compounds have been identified in each, which if potentially extracted as coproducts of fuel ethanol production, could have use in foods, pharmaceuticals, cosmetics, or the biotechnology industry. Minor component recovery will be discussed for each crop individually, later in this report.

1.4 Ethanol Production Technology

1.4.1 Introduction

The production of ethanol from grain is a continually evolving process as new discoveries that can make the process more efficient and cost-effective are made and applied. Unfortunately, incorporation of new techniques into commercial enterprises has been slow (Keim, 1983).

Generally speaking, the production of fuel ethanol comprises four main steps: (1) the treatment of the feedstock to form a sugar solution; (2) conversion of the sugar to ethanol and CO₂ by yeast or bacteria; (3) distillation of the ethanol from the fermentation broth, and; (4) dewatering of the ethanol (McCurdy, 1986). The actual production of ethanol, requires only the carbohydrate portion of the grain; the other materials, including protein, fibre, oil, ash and gum, are superfluous to the

process. The ultimate goal of the ethanol industry should be complete utilization of the feedstock with maximum production of ethanol and value-added products, and minimization of waste and pollution (Finley, 1981).

An array of technologies are used to produce fuel ethanol. Discussions of the different processes are found in a number of publications including Mulligan (1993), May (1987), McCurdy (1986), Keim (1983), and Pomeranz (1973). Wayman and Parekh (1990) give detailed descriptions of ethanol production at three plants, including the St. Lawrence Starch Company. Flow diagrams for wet milling, dry milling and dry grinding processes can be found in Fairlie et al. (1994). In this report, production technologies, including the traditional methods of wet and dry milling as well as some of the more recent advances, will only be touched on briefly.

1.4.2 Wet Milling

Wet milling has been used for many years in the starch industry, and in a modernized form is being adapted for fuel ethanol production (Monenco AGRA Inc., 1993). Even though wet milling combines higher capital and energy costs with lower ethanol yields, it predominates the industry because it generates a purer starch stream and higher value coproducts (Chang et al., 1995; Rendleman and Hohmann, 1993; Kane and Reilly, 1989). Market development for coproducts has been driven by the increasingly large volumes of byproducts produced and has stimulated a substantial amount of research by industry, and at university and government laboratories (Wright, 1987). The bulk of this research has been in the area of livestock and poultry feeds.

Wet milling procedures for corn and wheat are somewhat different in that the most desirable product from corn is the carbohydrate component, while from wheat the gluten is more valuable (McCurdy, 1986). Briefly speaking, the corn wet milling process involves soaking of the grain in water and sulphur dioxide for 24-48 hours, followed by grinding. The steeping process disrupts the kernel in such a manner that the oil and protein can be removed and a starch enriched product for fermentation is produced. For wheat, the bran and germ are generally removed by dry processing in a flour mill before steeping in water.

Following isolation of the starch fraction, enzymes are added to convert the starch to glucose. Yeast, generally *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, is added to ferment the glucose to ethanol. The ethanol is distilled from the fermentation broth leaving the stillage. The stillage can be further fractionated into thin stillage and condensed distillers solubles by removal of the solids (Hayman et al., 1995).

1.4.3 Dry Milling

The dry milling industry is somewhat smaller than the wet milling industry at present, accounting for approximately 40% of the market and showing signs of gradual shrinking (Rendleman and Hohmann, 1993). While dry milling has the advantage of being less costly than wet milling, it does not have as great a potential for the production of high-value coproducts.

Dry milling makes no attempt to fractionate the different components of the cereal grain (Mulligan, 1993; Rao, 1979). It involves grinding of the grain, followed by addition of water and heat treatment (Kane and Reilly, 1989). Enzymes are added to the slurry and the sugar which results from starch conversion is fermented to ethanol by the addition of yeast. Fuel ethanol is produced by distillation and evaporation.

Following the distillation of ethanol from the fermentation broth, a product is left which is called stillage (McCurdy, 1986). The quantity of stillage produced equals 10-15 times the amount of ethanol produced, on a volume basis (Maiorella et al., 1983). Stillage can be separated into approximately equal parts of distillers' grains and distillers' solubles (thin stillage) by centrifugation or screening. The material is then usually dried via evaporation, for use in animal feed. Distillers' dried grains (DDG), distillers' dried solubles (DDS) or a combination product, distillers' dried grains with solubles (DDGS), are produced and traditionally used as animal feed.

1.4.4 Membrane Technology

Evaporation is a costly procedure in terms of energy and expense for concentrating stillage material. In recent years, significant advances have been made in the area of membrane technology for the removal and concentration of solvents from dilute fermentation beers (Qureshi and Manderson, 1995; Köseolu et al., 1991). Following the distillation of ethanol from fermentation broth, the byproduct that remains contains yeast cells, non-fermentable sugars, polysaccharides, some acids, protein and carbon. Membranes, consisting of thin sheets of semi-porous material, have the ability to economically and effectively remove, concentrate and purify some of these components so that they may be sold as high value coproducts of the ethanol fermentation process (Hohmann, 1993; Rendleman and Hohmann, 1993). By eliminating the need to use heat to evaporate and concentrate solutions, there is less heat damage to potential products (Köseolu et al., 1991). It is possible to recycle the fermentation broth after it has been purified, reducing both the need for fresh water and the cost associated with waste disposal.

Byproducts such as lactic acid, citric acid or sorbitol could potentially be separated using membranes and sold as separate high-value coproduct streams from a fuel ethanol plant (Hohmann, 1993; Rendleman and Hohmann, 1993). However, there are several variables that still need to be addressed, including durability of the membranes, clogging caused by certain substrates, safety documentation and concern about chemical inertness and pH sensitivity.

Wu and his associates at USDA, have conducted research into the use of reverse osmosis and ultrafiltration to concentrate the stillage. Reverse osmosis takes advantage of membrane technology to separate water from ions and other dissolved substances. High pressure is used to force stillage across the membrane against osmotic pressure. Wu et al. (1983) reported that ultrafiltration followed by reverse osmosis resulted in a permeate with better quality than tap water.

1.4.5 Extractive Fermentation

A new process for the production of fuel ethanol, termed extractive fermentation, has been developed over the last decade by researchers at the Chemical Engineering Department of Queens University (Fairlie et al., 1994). In this process, ethanol is formed and recovered concurrently in the same container. Extractive fermentation can be applied to both wet and dry grinding processes and has the capacity to improve cost-effectiveness.

1.4.6 Sequential Extraction Process (SEP)

Sequential extraction, a relatively new procedure, involves simultaneous drying of ethanol from 95-99.5% and extraction of oil from the grain (Chang et al., 1995; Monenco AGRA Inc., 1993; Hojilla-Evangelista et al., 1992a,b,c; Chien et al., 1988). The protein is subsequently extracted using an

ethanol/alkali treatment and can be converted into a food-grade protein concentrate. The starch is further processed to ethanol which in turn can be used in upstream extraction procedures. The SEP process is ideal for fuel ethanol production since it allows for the recovery of high-value coproducts and provides for an economical method of dewatering the ethanol (Chang et al., 1995).

2. WHEAT

2.1 Introduction

Because of its high value as a food commodity, the use of wheat for industrial purposes has been fairly limited. Non-food use of wheat will only come about if wheat prices are low or if alternative methods of producing chemicals become too costly or difficult. During the Second World War for example, when demand for fuel and chemicals for the war effort was high, industrial use of wheat for the production of alcohol peaked because of shortages of fossil fuels and other cereal grains (Gagen, 1973).

Wheat has been identified as a feedstock of choice for fuel ethanol production, not only on the Canadian prairies but also in Ontario (Warren et al., 1994; Beaulieu and Goodyear, 1985). Wheat is currently used as a feedstock in the Pound-Maker plant in Saskatchewan and the Mohawk Oil Co. Ltd. plant in Manitoba (Boland, 1995). In Europe and in Australia, wheat is considered the primary raw material for fuel ethanol production (Swinnen et al., 1988; Hunwick, 1980). It is a more expensive feedstock than corn and accounts for 60-70% of production costs (Warren et al., 1994). However, it is not possible to grow corn in many areas of Canada. In some locations, the use of wheat may be warranted because the higher quality byproducts can fill a particular market niche (Wu et al., 1984).

Dale (1991) reported ethanol yields of 340 litres/ton or 510-710 litres/hectare/year when wheat was used. Sosulski and Sosulski (1994) reported commercial yields ranging from 342-364 litres/tonne, depending on the type of wheat used. Estimates from St. Lawrence Reactors Ltd. technology were 396 litres/tonne with a byproduct output of 266 kg/tonne (based on 90% dry matter) (Beaulieu and Goodyear, 1985). The Biostil process, a continuous fermentation process that includes recycling of the fermenter broth, has reported yields of 530 kg/ton (Swinnen et al., 1988).

The profitable production of fuel ethanol from wheat is dependent on byproduct credits (McCurdy, 1986). Traditionally, large scale ethanol production has been a very important source of fibre and protein byproducts for the feed industry and profitability of ethanol production has been closely tied to byproduct prices (Swinnen et al., 1988). Recently, however, other high value alternatives not before possible, have become conceivable because of new developments in process technology (Monenco AGRA Inc., 1993). These fall into the categories of pharmaceuticals, cosmetics and the exploitation of novel characteristics of specific minor wheat components for use in food.

2.2 Composition of the Wheat Kernel

The wheat kernel is composed of the germ, endosperm and bran contributing 2.5, 83 and 14.5%, respectively, to the total weight (TWG Consulting, 1995; Fellers, 1973). Since wheat has a lower starch content than corn, it is even more important to maximize the value-added potential of the byproducts formed when wheat is used as a fermentation feedstock for fuel ethanol production (Warren et al., 1994).

Thompson (1992) referred to a number of sources to provide figures for the average chemical composition of the wheat kernel. She listed protein (14.2%), fat (2.7%), fibre (12.6%) as well as minerals, vitamins, natural phenolics and phytate.

Byproducts from wheat have a greater potential for use in human food than do those from corn. This is due to their having a higher protein and lower fat content (Wu et al., 1984). The lower fat content of wheat allows for more acceptable flavour and greater storage stability. Protein content of wheat, particularly concentration of the essential amino acid lysine, is higher than found in corn.

2.3 Ethanol Production from Wheat

The methodologies traditionally used for the fractionation of wheat into its major components is described by Fellers (1973). A number of different approaches have been utilized in the past, and the desire for certain coproducts plays a role in the choice.

Traditionally, ethanol has been produced from the whole wheat grain, resulting in a byproduct with a high pollution potential, if an alternative use for it is not available (Hunwick, 1980). To alleviate this problem, one of the key steps in the production of fuel ethanol from wheat would be to separate the protein from the starch before fermentation. Gluten, which is insoluble in water, can cause problems in subsequent processing, if it is not completely separated from the starch (Weegels et al., 1992). A number of processes for the separation of carbohydrate from protein are described by Hunwick (1980) and Fellers, (1973). Recent studies by Weegels and coworkers (1992) have confirmed the usefulness of enzymes, such as cellulase and hemicellulase, in increasing yields of gluten and starch from wheat and improving wheat processing qualities.

An integrated wheat biorefinery that can produce fuel ethanol, milled wheat products and high value coproducts has long been touted as the most viable choice for the future of the wheat industry (Delmas and Gaset, 1989; Adams, 1973). Such a plant would separate the wheat into the fibrous bran hull, the germ, starch and gluten, all before fermentation. The plant, which may contain fermentation equipment for the production of ethanol and other speciality chemicals, could take advantage in advances in cellulose fermentation and provide for wheat germ oil refining (Hunwick, 1980). Market development for the various product lines would be a prerequisite, but by fully exploiting all parts of the wheat grain, such a plant could minimize waste disposal problems and diversify its output production so that its economic survival was more assured (Adams, 1973).

Production efficiency of ethanol processing is reduced when the whole grain, including germ, bran and outer endosperm proteins that do not contribute to ethanol yield, are carried through the fermentation (Sosulski and Sosulski, 1994; Simmonds et al., 1981). Fractionation of the fermentable from the non-fermentable portion of the grain, has the potential to increase the efficiency of the process and to produce higher quality byproducts. Dexter et al. (1994) found that preprocessing durum wheat, for example, had advantages in spaghetti production in terms of colour and general appearance.

Sosulski and Sosulski (1994) preprocessed wheat grains before fermentation to ethanol. They used hard red spring, soft white winter and a cultivar of the new Canadian prairie spring wheat, which is a high yielding type with 5% more starch and less protein. They employed a dry milling technique involving smooth and corrugated rollers and screening in progressive stages. The bran fraction removed represented 22.0-24.2% of the original grain weight but in addition to fibre, contained 7.5-

9.2% of the grain starch, which would then be unavailable for conversion to ethanol. However, preprocessing the grain would have an economic advantage for the plant since the fibre coproduct which results has a higher inherent value than either the ethanol or the dried stillage.

Post-fermentation byproducts from Sosulski and Sosulski's (1994) process included CO₂ and dried stillage, representing 28.5-30.4% and 40-43% of the total byproducts, respectively. The dried stillage had a protein content ranging from 31.5-35.1%, total digestible fibre (TDF) from 24.0-27.4% and fat from 5.3-6.3%. The remainder of the dried stillage was comprised of ash, phytate, glycerol, organic acids and residual starch.

Research into very high gravity fermentation (VHG) of wheat to produce ethanol is being done at the University of Saskatchewan (Jones and Ingledew, 1994a,b; Thomas et al., 1993a,b). The VHG process involves removal of the bran before fermentation which, again, opens the door for value-added coproduct production.

Collins and Paton (1991,1992) patented a process for fractionation of cereal grains, particularly wheat and oats. The process involved wet milling grain that had been soaked in aqueous alcohol. Using screens of different mesh sizes, they obtained four wheat fractions - three flours with different protein contents ranging from approximately 6-22% (dry basis) and a bran fraction which contained 16% protein. Collins and Paton suggested that anionic or cationic exchange resins could be utilized to treat the ethanolic waste solutions to further extract value-added components. They were able to detect the presence of a number of phenolic acids, fatty acids, phosphatides, organic acids, amino acids and uronic acids.

2.4 Potential Coproducts of Ethanol Production from Wheat

2.4.1 Protein

Wheat proteins have been found to have many applications both for food and for industrial uses. Gagen (1973) reported that wheat protein has been utilized in construction materials, plastics, chewing gums, pharmaceuticals, coatings and sausage casings. In 1980, non-food utilization of wheat protein was practically nil (Gras and Simmonds, 1980). However, Gras and Simmonds predicted that we may see a move back to the utilization of wheat protein in certain applications where a hard, highly cross-linked material is required for some industrial purpose.

Wheat has an approximate protein content of 10-13% by weight, 80-90% of which is made up of gluten (Weegels et al., 1992; Köseolu et al., 1991; Krull and Inglett, 1971). First isolated over 200 years ago, gluten remains an important additive in bakery and breakfast foods and in processed meat and fish products (Satterlee, 1981). A great deal of research has been conducted to maximize its usefulness (Curioni et al., 1995; Anonymous, 1992; Lawhon, 1987; Rennes and Lippuner, 1978; Walon, 1978; Kerkkonen et al., 1975; Kissell et al., 1975; Rao and Gerrish, 1973; Krull and Inglett, 1971; Fellers et al., 1966).

Wheat gluten can be separated from the flour to produce a light tan-coloured powder containing 76-80% protein (Rawlinson, 1975). Besides its high protein content, gluten has a bland flavour, the ability to absorb more than two times its weight in water and elastic properties that make it valuable in baking, the production of breakfast cereals, and in meat products. The unique cohesive and elastic characteristics that gluten exhibits are generated by its makeup of two main proteins, gliadin (39.1%) that is soluble in 70% ethanol and glutenin (35.1%) that is not (Köseolu et al., 1991; Krull

and Inglett, 1971). Gluten and its derivatives have considerable foam stabilizing activity that is beneficial in certain applications (Gras and Simmonds, 1980). De-aminated gluten preparations have been used in fat-reduced dairy spreads as emulsion stabilizers.

Gluten can also be phosphorulated to enhance its water binding capacity or succinulated to become more soluble. Köseolu and coauthors (1991) reported that gluten can be used as an alternative to casein, a more costly protein produced from milk. It can also be used to supplement soy or other oilseed protein concentrates to produce a better balance of amino acids, and hence a more nutritious product.

The use of wheat gluten in non-food industries is dependent on finding means of modification that would allow it to be suitable for production of fibre, film, adhesives or other products (Krull and Inglett, 1971). Research has been conducted into a number of these areas. However, performance must match that of synthetic products or products from other plant sources, if commercialization is going to be possible.

Simmonds et al. (1981) and Batey et al. (1982) described a modified wet milling process whereby the wheat kernel was fractionated into bran, germ, starch and protein. The bran and germ were removed from the kernel by alkaline treatment and subsequent screening. The starch was removed from the screened liquor by a centrifugation step, leaving the dispersed protein. The protein was isolated by pH alteration, followed by further centrifugation. The resultant material, containing 95% protein, was dried to form a light, tan-coloured powder. This protein concentrate was different from gluten in that it was more extensible and was easier to blend with other materials in extrusion cooking. The authors felt that a water-soluble derivative of the byproduct, formed by alkaline deamination, would have a number of possible industrial uses and could tap additional markets, as well as those already in place for wheat gluten.

The highest concentrations (70-75%) and best quality proteins are found in the bran layer of the wheat (Research Association of British Flour Millers in TWG Consulting Inc., 1995). Isolation of the protein from the bran has proved a challenge to numerous researchers and a number of techniques have been developed. A protein concentrate from hard red spring wheat bran was produced for human consumption by Hansmeyer and coworkers (1976). By washing, spray drying and screening, they produced a high protein flour that they used successfully to fortify bread and pasta.

2.4.2 Fibre

A recent study by TWG Consulting Inc. (1995) for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada gave a detailed report on the development of coproducts from wheat bran. The potential for removing the bran from the wheat before processing has been contemplated for many years (Dexter et al., 1994). Recently, success has been achieved with development of a number of processes using adapted rice polishing techniques (Tkac, 1992; Wellman, 1992).

Wheat bran is composed of seven layers, which from the inner to the outer include aleurone cells, nucellar tissue, seed coat, tube cells, cross cells, hydrodermis and epidermis (TWG Consulting, 1995). Tkac and Timm Enterprises Ltd., a Canadian company, is able to separate the bran and endosperm components of the wheat grain and further segregate the bran layers, thereby opening the door for the development of a number of value-added products. These products have physiochemical properties and possible nutritional attributes that are uniquely different from wheat products that have been available up to the present time.

In the Tkac and Timm process, the wheat kernel is fractionated into five product streams, including starch, wheat germ and three bran components. Seventy-five percent of the bran is sequentially stripped from the kernel using patented friction and abrasion techniques involving modified rice polishers. The bran layers have much lower starch contents than found in commercial wheat bran and can be fractionated by capitalizing on their unique physical and chemical properties then recombined to produce different products. At this point in the production stream, the preprocessed wheat can go directly to ethanol fermentation or be further processed to remove the germ and the remaining 25% of the bran located in the crease of the grain. Because the process is more efficient at removing the bran, the purity of the starch destined for ethanol production is higher, the ethanol concentration in the beer is enhanced and lower amounts of distillers' dried grains (DDG) are produced (Tkac and Timm Enterprises Ltd., 1995; Sosulski and Sosulski, 1994).

One of the strengths of the Tkac and Timm process is that it removes the bran prior to the fermentation process. The byproducts therefore have not undergone any chemical alteration caused by heat or moisture and are closer to their original form than byproducts that are extracted after the fermentation and distillation steps. Byproducts resulting from the Tkac process are being produced and used in Europe in the feed industry. A fibre product, PrimAfibre, is being marketed for human consumption. Promotional material indicates that it has double the fibre content of wheat bran and only 20% of the phytate. It has a high water absorption capacity and can be used in a variety of cereal-based foods.

Fibre, especially water-soluble fibre, has been shown to have health benefits when included in human diets (TWG Consulting Inc., 1995; Alberts et al., 1990; Walker, 1974). Connections have been made between dietary fibre and certain types of cancer, heart disease, and diabetes. Wheat bran sales soared in the mid-80's when cancer prevention was linked to the consumption of fibre (Wrick, 1993). The role of bran in cancer prevention has not been wholly characterized and continuing research seems to suggest that no single cereal component or family of components is entirely responsible. Wheat bran may also have an effect on estrogen metabolism, as found by Rose and coworkers in 1991. Similar effects were not found for corn or oat bran (Wrick, 1993).

Because of the potential health benefits associated with increasing fibre consumption, a great deal of interest has been expressed in research to increase the use of cereal bran in baked goods, including cookies, bread, cakes and crackers (Andersson et al., 1981). Andersson and associates used extrusion cooking to develop a high fibre crisp bread product using 30% bran, 60% secondary starch and 10% gluten. Extrusion cooking requires less energy, space and capital investment than conventional cooking and involves high temperature and pressure treatments over a short time. They produced a crispbread with acceptable flavour, texture and structure. However, how the process affects the nutritional quality of components such as fats, proteins and carbohydrates is still not well known.

Gagen (1973) reported that wheat bran has also been studied for use as a medium for the production of penicillin, a source of antibiotic agents and for use in protective films.

Spent yeast cells from wheat fermentation have been investigated as a source of glucan. Neto and Diaz (1994) indicated that yeast cells presently have a low market value and are generally dehydrated and sold or disposed of as waste. There is value-added potential in spent yeast, however, as yeast extract, protein isolate, nucleic acid concentrate or as crude glucan that could be used as a thickening agent in food or cosmetics. The thickening strength of crude glucan is not as great as found for some

traditional materials used for this purpose, but was effective if used in high enough concentration. Used in low-calorie foods, glucan gives a fat-like mouth feel.

2.4.3 Germ

Wheat germ is particularly attractive for use in food products because it contains high concentrations of protein and minerals, a number of vitamins including Vitamin E, and its oil has a greater percentage of unsaturated fatty acids than do animal fats (TWG Consulting Inc., 1995; Tsen, 1980). It has a protein content of 26-28% and a lipid content of 20%. Commercial wheat germ includes small amounts of bran and endosperm

The use of wheat germ in bakery products was reviewed by Tsen in 1980. Wheat germ can be used to fortify baked products such as bread, cakes and cookies, but baking quality will be affected and processes must be modified if an acceptable commodity is to be produced. Wheat germ is particularly attractive as a protein supplement because it contains adequate amounts of lysine.

2.4.4 Distillers' Dried Grains (DDG), Distillers' Dried Solubles (DDS) and Distillers' Dried Grains with Solubles (DDGS)

DDG, DDS AND DDGS which result as byproducts from the dry milling process are generally sold as animal feed. However, they do contain a high concentration of dietary fibre and protein and have potential for increased value if used as a flour supplement in baked goods.

A great deal of research was done on DDGS at the Institute for Food Science and Technology at the University of Washington in the late 1980's, the premise being that fuel ethanol production from wheat could not be profitable unless a high value use, such as human food, was found. Rasco and associates (1987a) determined the chemical composition of DDGS from soft white wheat and hard red wheat. Protein in the DDGS was concentrated 2.4-2.9 times and ranged from 19.6-38.4%. The amino acid profile did not change during the ethanol production process and lysine remained the limiting amino acid (Dong et al., 1987).

Crude fibre in the DDGS was concentrated 2.6-3.8 times and ranged from 6.8-8.0% (Rasco et al., 1987a). Total dietary fibre comprised approximately one third of the weight of the DDGS (San Buenaventura et al., 1987). On a dry weight basis, DDGS from soft white winter wheat and hard red winter wheat was composed of 20-40% neutral detergent fibre, 10-14% acid detergent fibre, 8-9% crude fibre, and 3-4% lignin (Dong and Rasco, 1987).

Rasco and coworkers (1987b) substituted 30% of the all-purpose flour in white bread, whole wheat bread, chocolate chip cookies and banana bread with DDGS. The cookies and banana bread received ratings from sensory panels that were as good as those for the controls containing no DDGS. The breads were rated acceptable to good. Nutritionally, dietary fibre and protein were increased in the DDGS products by 140-500% and 130-150%, respectively. When DDGS was added to fish batter, replacing 25% of the all-purpose flour, the product was acceptable to panelists despite the darker colour, and in fact a number of panelists preferred the yeasty flavour which resulted (Rasco et al., 1987c).

In 1989, Rasco, McBurney and Edmonds, patented a human food product which they produced from DDGS. The primary drawbacks to the utilization of DDGS in human food are smell and taste. A number of researchers had attempted to alleviate these problems with little success until Rasco and

associates developed their process which involves adjusting the pH of the stillage using organic and inorganic acids and neutralization with selected hydroxides or oxides before drying to a moisture content of 5-10%. The drying temperature must be kept low so as not to adversely affect colour or flavour. The product could be used in baked goods such as brownies, cookies, pasta, yeast breads and quick breads at concentrations ranging from 10-50%, depending on the product.

Kim and coworkers (1989) looked at the use of dried distiller grains (DDG) in extruded snack products. Extrusion cooking involves the cooking of moist starchy or proteinaceous materials in tubes by a combination of pressure, heat and mechanical shearing (Hauck, 1980). The extrudate is generally formed by passing it through different shapes of openings in the final die. Wheat DDG was found by Kim and coworkers (1989) to be one of the more successful materials for extrusion when compared to corn, oats, barley, rye and sorghum. Wheat DDG contained 26% protein, 18% fibre and 11% fat.

Wu and coworkers (1984) looked at the byproducts formed when hard and soft wheats and their flours were fermented to produce ethanol. In addition to the energy costs associated with drying stillage to concentrate the solubles, they found problems with denaturation of the protein that could interfere with use in food products. Wu (1987) used reverse osmosis and ultrafiltration to fractionate the stillage into different components, leaving a permeate that could be recycled through the system. The process was less costly than evaporation and produced a product that had potential for incorporation into foods such as baked goods. Concentrated wheat distillers' grains from the fermentation of wheat flour may have use in products such as baby food, where a low fibre content is desirable (Wu et al., 1984).

2.4.5 Minor Components

2.4.5.1 *Phytate and Phytate Derivatives*

Phytate and phytate derivatives (e.g. phytic acid) are found in both wheat germ and bran (Murray et al., 1987). Thompson (1992) reported a level of 2.9 mg/g in whole wheat grains. Phytic acid has potential use in a number of medical applications. It has been proposed as an imaging agent for organ scintigraphy and as a contrasting agent for X-rays taken using barium sulfate. Because of its ability to chelate cations, it may provide an antidote to lead poisoning and reduce calcium deposition. Phytate and derived compounds may have some use in the treatment of heart disease, certain types of cancer and diabetes (TWG Consulting Inc., 1995; Thompson, 1992). Use in dentistry as a cavity prevention tool has also been suggested (Murray et al., 1987).

Because it is an antioxidant in oils, phytate may be used in food preservation (Graf, 1983). It may have application in toxic waste disposal and as an anticorrosive agent in paints and lubricant greases. At present, phytic acid is available commercially. It is not, however, of high value, and further research into uses and market development is required.

2.4.5.2 *Enzymes, Enzyme Inhibitors and Mycotoxins*

Enzymes represent a rapidly growing commercial area. A variety of enzymes with documented uses are found in wheat and can be extracted (Murray et al., 1987). Carboxypeptidase and phytase are present in wheat bran. Carboxypeptidase has demonstrated use in amino acid sequencing of proteins while phytase can be used to hydrolyze phytic acid. Acid phosphatase, lipase, sucrose phosphate synthetase and sucrose synthetase are found in wheat germ. -amylase inhibitors (water-soluble

proteins) found in wheat have potential for treating wheat to reduce sprouting during harvesting.

Enzymes and mycotoxins may also be biosynthesized indirectly from fungi growing on wheat grains (TWG Consulting Inc., 1995). They may have use in medicine and biotechnology for research processes. Development of markets for wheat-derived enzymes, enzyme inhibitors and mycotoxins should be considered.

2.4.5.3 Cinnamates

Certain cinnamates found in the bran of wheat have good redox properties and the ability to absorb radiation. They, therefore, could be used as the active component of sunscreens (TWG Consulting Inc., 1995). Levels found in bran, the cost of extraction and extraction methodology still need to be established. It may be possible to use some of the ethanol produced from wheat starch to extract cinnamates from wheat bran.

2.4.5.4 Vitamin E

Vitamin E, an antioxidant found in wheat germ, has been linked to disease prevention and is popular in certain types of cosmetics. Concentrations of 1.8-2.3 mg/100 g in whole wheat grains have been recorded (Thompson, 1992). Vitamin E may be involved in increasing the immune response in humans and in diminishing the risk of cataracts, thrombotic disease and certain types of cancer (TWG Consulting Inc., 1995). Body creams containing vitamin E are sold by a number of cosmetics firms.

2.4.5.5 Beta-glucan

Wheat bran contains β -glucan, a hot water-soluble polysaccharide. β -glucan has been linked to control of heart disease and diabetes. However, it has not been found in wheat at the high levels found in oats (Collins and Paton, 1991); wheat products have not exhibited the same hypocholesterolemic effects (Thompson, 1992) of oats. Nevertheless, consumption of whole wheat bread, rather than white bread does seem to be associated with a lower risk of heart disease.

2.4.5.6 Glycerides

Wheat glycerides are found in the germ and used in cosmetic preparations such as creams, lotions, lipsticks etc. as an anti-irritant (Murray et al., 1987). Since glycerides are effective in very low concentrations, demand may not be great enough to provide large market opportunities.

2.4.5.7 Lectin

Lectins are carbohydrate binding proteins found in the germ. They have a broad range of medical and biochemical uses based on their capacity to bind erythrocytes (Murray et al., 1987). Lectins can be bound to other molecules such as biotin or peroxidase, to increase their value. One lectin, agglutinin, can be extracted by affinity chromatography and is sold by a number of biochemical companies for as much as \$1700 U.S. per gram. The magnitude of the market is not yet established, but lectins have potential use in diagnostic tests.

2.4.5.8 Stillage Effluent

Jones and Ingledew (1994b) reported that stillage effluent in a typical ethanol plant is 8-15 times the volume of the ethanol produced. Treatment of this material by screening, centrifugation and evaporation is expensive, so that reuse can contribute greatly to the economics of a plant.

For each kilogram of ethanol produced, 0.05-0.015 kg of yeast solids are produced (McCurdy, 1986). Jones and Ingledew (1994a,b) suggested that the spent yeast could be removed from clarified grain mashes before distillation and used as a source of nutrients in very high gravity fermentations.

3. CORN

3.1 Introduction

Corn is used as a feedstock for fuel ethanol production in Canada by Commercial Alcohols Inc. of Tiverton, Ontario and has been used at various times by Mohawk Oil in Minnedosa, Manitoba. Nearly all of the fuel ethanol produced in the United States uses corn as a feedstock, although this represents only 5% of their total corn crop or 400 million bushels (Lee et al., 1994; Turhollow and Kanhouwa, 1993). Approximately nine and a half litres of ethanol are produced per bushel of corn (Wyman and Goodman, 1993a,b). Without government subsidies or tax credits, it is generally agreed that the fuel ethanol industry could not exist, unless byproducts much more valuable than animal feed, can be developed (Turhollow and Kanhouwa, 1993; Cemcorp, 1992).

Vaughn (1995) reported that an acre of land in the U.S. can produce, on average, 115 bushels of corn which in turn can be used to produce 228 gallons of ethanol, 1437 lbs. of 21% gluten feed, 345 lbs. of 60% protein gluten meal and 173 lbs. of corn oil. Ethanol yield from corn was estimated at 380 litres/tonne by St. Lawrence Reactors Ltd. in Ontario (Beaulieu and Goodyear, 1985). Byproduct output, on a 90% dry matter basis, was estimated at 287 kg/tonne.

In 1994 there were 43 fuel ethanol plants spread throughout 21 of the American states, with a total production of more than 1.4 billion gallons (Vaughn, 1995), up from approximately 1 billion in 1993 (Wyman and Goodman, 1993a,b). This is an increase in the number of production facilities from 1992, when 32 plants were operating (Lee et al., 1994).

Eric Vaughn, the president of the Renewable Fuels Association in the United States, emphasized the importance of creating high-value markets for the byproducts of fuel ethanol production from corn. The most important variable cost factor in fuel ethanol production is the net cost of corn, which is the cost of the corn entering the plant minus the profit that can be derived from the sale of byproducts (Kane and Reilly, 1989). The price of corn tends to be much more variable than the price of coproducts which have tended to rise in recent years. The sale of coproducts from the wet milling process of producing fuel ethanol accounts for approximately 30% of revenue and more than 50% of corn feedstock cost (Lee et al., 1994). Wet milling is the process of choice in 60% of ethanol plants in the U.S.

The existence of nearly 4000 discrete uses for refined corn products were noted in 1989 (Munro, 1994). While a few products are used directly by the consuming public, most act as inputs for further processing, building layers of value-added activity.

3.2 Composition of the Corn Kernel

Corn is composed of approximately 70-75% starch, 10% protein, 4.5% oil and 10-15% other materials such as fibre and ash (Wyman and Goodman, 1993a,b; Keim, 1983). More than 75% of the protein is located in the endosperm (Reiners et al., 1973). The nutritional quality of the protein in terms of amino acid content is poor. Additionally, protein can cause problems during the milling process. Endosperm proteins are, however, nearly completely insoluble and this characteristic aids their recovery during wet milling.

3.3 Ethanol Production from Corn

3.3.1 Introduction

The fractionation of corn into its component parts has been practised for many years. The two main processes by which fractionation is achieved are wet milling, which originated in the mid-1800's, and dry milling, that was developed in the early 1900's (Rankin, 1982). Both processes are subjects of continual refinement and modification. In addition, new processes are being developed to make corn fractionation more cost effective.

3.3.2 Wet Milling

The products of corn wet milling for fuel ethanol production have been outlined by Hayman et al. (1995) and Köseolu et al. (1991). The corn kernel is presoaked and milled to produce three streams including starch, germ and fibre. The germ is extracted to produce corn oil, the most valuable coproduct of the process. The fibre portion consists of the seed pericarp and the bran, which has a composition of 70% xylose, 23% cellulose and 0.1% lignin. The starch fraction undergoes centrifugation and saccharification to produce gluten wet cake, which when dried is the second most valuable coproduct, and glucose that is fermented to produce ethanol. The ethanol is distilled leaving thin stillage, that when dewatered leaves corn condensed distillers' solubles containing 20% carbohydrate and 18% protein. The condensed distillers' solubles can be sprayed onto the corn fibre and fermented to produce corn gluten feed.

Lee and associates (1994) indicated that one of the key factors in the sustainability of the fuel ethanol industry is the development of new technology for corn wet milling. This includes, for example, techniques that would allow the cellulose in corn hulls to be converted to ethanol, resulting in an increase in ethanol yield. The coproduct stream would change significantly as a result. While less material would remain after fermentation, what was left would have a much higher protein concentration and therefore a higher value.

The need for fresh water in a corn wet milling plant is very high, reaching 1.5 m³ per ton of corn (Kollacks and Rekers, 1988). Water must be removed from the byproducts produced at various stages of the process. In order to provide an option to evaporative drying, Wu and Sexson (1985) and Wu et al. (1983) used reverse osmosis and ultrafiltration to concentrate stillage from corn grits, flour, degerminated meal and hominy feed remaining after ethanol fermentation and distillation. Most of the solids and nitrogen were recovered, leaving a final permeate that could be recycled back into the production process as water, could undergo further treatment or be discharged.

3.3.3 Dry Milling

Dry milling of corn involves breaking down the kernel to fine particles. The germ is removed by

sieving and aspiration and/or by gravity methods (Köseolu et al., 1991). Generally, prepress-solvent extraction is used to remove the oil from the germ. Milling and air classification or alkali extraction-acid precipitation processes are used to obtain protein concentrate from the defatted germ meal. Enzymes are used to convert the starch fraction to glucose and yeast is added to perform the fermentation step. From this process, 9.5-9.8 litres of ethanol, 7.3-7.7 kg of carbon dioxide and 7.7-8.2 kg of DDGS with a protein content of approximately 27%, are produced (Wyman and Goodman, 1993a,b).

3.3.4 Sequential Extraction Process

The sequential extraction process (SEP) for corn milling was developed out of a need for new low-cost methods of corn milling that could produce higher value coproducts than are currently on the market (Chang et al., 1995; Hojilla-Evangelista et al., 1992a,b,c). The two innovative features of this method are the use of ethanol in upstream steps of the process and the simultaneous extraction of corn oil and dehydration of ethanol from approximately 95%-99%. Oil yield and quality are enhanced by the SEP process since the entire kernel is extracted. There is a yield increase from 72% for conventional repress hexane extraction to 90-94% for SEP, depending on whether dent or high lysine corn is used (Hojilla-Evangelista et al., 1992b,c).

The SEP process eliminates the need for steeping in sulphur dioxide, a treatment that has been found to have negative effects on the characteristics of the protein. The SEP process generates a high quality product that can be used for food and industrial purposes. Total protein extraction ranges from 70-80%. Approximately 10% of the protein is removed in the oil extraction step. The protein, since it is soluble in ethanol, is believed to be zein. The extraction step, involving ethanol/alkali, results in recovery of about two thirds of the protein from the intact grain, depending on the type of corn used. Freeze-dried protein concentrates were produced that contained nearly 80% crude protein, compared to 60-62% in corn gluten meal. Amino acid quality was similar to that of the untreated corn and better than that of corn gluten meal. Because germ proteins are also extracted, the protein would be expected to have a higher nutritional value.

The protein produced by the SEP process was white, unlike corn germ meal which was bright yellow, and had a mild corn flavour (Hojilla-Evangelista et al., 1992b). The material had a high degree of solubility in aqueous mediums at a pH value of greater than 7. At dilute concentrations, it exhibited substantial foaming capability. It has been found to have excellent emulsifying capacity and emulsion stability, as well as good heat stability (Myers et al., 1994; Hojilla-Evangelista et al., 1992b). Because of all these characteristics, SEP protein could establish itself as a very effective material for both food and non-food uses.

After the two extraction steps, a fraction rich in fibre and starch remained. The starch was not as pure as that obtained from conventional wet milling in that it contained a higher protein concentration, but it was still a good substrate for ethanol fermentation. The fibre portion is being evaluated for use as an alternative to gum arabic (Anonymous, 1995). Chang et al (1995) concluded that before the SEP process can be commercialized, coproduct markets require development. They suggested that ethanol be considered the byproduct and that efforts should focus on the protein fraction.

3.4 Potential Coproducts of Ethanol Production from Corn

3.4.1 Protein

A great deal of research effort has gone into the development of corn protein concentrates (Shukla, 1981; Sternberg et al., 1980). A concentrate containing 90% protein has been isolated from corn gluten meal (Satterlee, 1981). The isolate was light coloured and only slightly soluble in water, but could absorb triple its weight in water and could bind its own weight in fat. For use in food, it complemented other protein sources that are rich in lysine and tryptophan, but low in methionine and cystine. For corn protein concentrates to be accepted by the food industry, they must have unique characteristics that recommend them for commercial exploitation. The ability of corn protein concentrates to complement oilseed proteins in terms of amino acid composition could be considered one of these characteristics.

At present, markets for corn protein concentrate use in food have not been developed. Chang and associates (1995) suggested that use as feed for infant animals or aquaculture may prove profitable. Zein is the only corn protein that has been developed for non-food industrial applications (Hojilla-Evangelista et al., 1992c). Between 1939 and 1967, up to 6 million pounds per year were produced (Reiners et al., 1973). The characteristics that make zein of interest for industrial application include the ability to provide a tough, glossy coating that is resistant to water, grease, scuffing and microbial attack (Reiners et al., 1973). Zein is soluble in 90% ethanol and will form a clear tough film when the solvent is evaporated. In the past, zein was utilized in the production of packaging films, linoleum tiles, coatings, ink and textile fibres, but usage diminished because of less costly petroleum based alternatives.

Currently, small quantities of zein are produced and marketed by Freeman Industries, Inc. of New York, for use as a coating on pills, nuts, candies and other foods where it forms a moisture resistant covering (Wilson, 1987; McCurdy, 1986). Narayan (1994) has been investigating the use of zein as a coating on paper or paperboard, to replace currently used polyethylene or wax coatings.

Researchers at the University of Nebraska, Lincoln, have developed techniques to co-ferment corn and whey using two different yeasts (Anonymous, 1994). Using continuous fermentation methods with columns for immobilization of yeast, they were able to combine increased ethanol yields with faster processing time, compared to conventional fermentation. A high protein byproduct was produced.

3.4.2 Fibre

Bothast (1994) suggested that value-added opportunities for use of corn fibre should be explored. Corn fibre is presently used in animal feed. However, with the growth of the fuel ethanol industry the feed market will rapidly become saturated and corn fibre, that is available at a relatively low cost, will be available for other, potentially more valuable uses. With hydrolyzation of the starch and hemicellulose fractions of corn fibre to fermentable sugars, it is possible that valuable chemicals could be produced by microbial fermentation. The unfermentable portion would be available for the feed market.

Because of the interest expressed in increasing dietary fibre, particularly in breakfast cereals and snack foods, corn bran flour was developed and test marketed in the 1980's (Alexander, 1987; Shukla, 1981). Substantial amounts of corn bran flour can be generated as a coproduct of dry milling. However, market development is a key factor and despite their advantages in terms of nutrition, colour and flavour, dry milled byproducts do not compete well with wet milled products. Corn bran has been used in non-food applications as an extender and a viscosifier for use in urea-

formaldehyde plywood adhesives (Alexander, 1987).

3.4.3 Germ

Corn germ is a byproduct of both wet and dry milling, though its protein may be somewhat altered during wet milling by the steeping process (Nielsen et al., 1973). Shukla (1981) reported that wet milled corn germ meal has a higher protein content and lower caloric value than the dry milled product. Amino acid profiles were similar. Inglett and Blessin (1979) reviewed the composition of defatted corn germ flour originating from both processes. They suggested that corn germ protein products have one of the highest potentials for use in human food. It is not as pure, flavourless or as pale as casein or soy isolates and research to improve these characteristics is necessary (Nielsen et al., 1973).

Corn germ makes up 10-20% of the total product generated when corn is dry milled (Blessin et al., 1973). Defatted corn germ flour (DCGF), developed from commercial dry milled corn germ, has been suggested for use as a protein supplement in baked goods (Nielsen et al., 1979; Tsen, 1976; Blessin et al., 1973, 1974). DCGF is high in protein, oil, minerals and vitamins; has a pleasant flavour and texture; and good hydration and emulsifying properties (Blessin et al., 1979). Addition of corn germ to cookies, bread and cakes will affect baking characteristics (Tsen, 1980). However, as long as levels are within an acceptable range, satisfactory products can be produced.

Blessin and coworkers (1973, 1974) ground and screened corn germ to remove the fibre. The resultant product contained approximately 25% protein, 24% starch, 2-4% fibre and less than 0.5% fat. Use in cookies to replace 25% of the wheat flour led to increases in iron, phosphorous, potassium, magnesium, lysine and tryptophan contents. Fibre and protein were slightly elevated as well. Blessin and associates concluded that DCGF could be used in a number of foods, such as cookies, muffins and beef patties, to enhance protein and mineral contents.

Tsen (1976) used DCGF in oatmeal cookies. Taste panel evaluation indicated that cookies supplemented with DCGF in amounts as high as 48% on a wheat flour basis, had acceptable texture and taste. Indeed, cookies containing amounts up to 36% actually rated higher than the controls. Because bread forms a staple part of the diet in many countries, it is an ideal candidate for fortification. Tsen et al. (1974), reported that DCGF could be used in wheat bread at levels up to 12%. Where loaf volume is not an important factor, levels could be increased to as much as 24%. Odour and flavour were deemed acceptable.

Nielsen and associates (1979) upgraded wet milled corn germ to produce a value-added flour product that contained 30% protein, 5.9% lysine, a good balance of the other essential amino acids and a significant amount of fibre. As part of the process, ethanol was used to extract some of the oil. Nielsen and coauthors suggested that this product should be further evaluated for use in human food.

3.4.4 Gluten Meal

Steeping of corn kernels in sulphur dioxide at the beginning of the wet milling process aids the separation of starch and insoluble protein. The corn gluten meal produced is a high protein product (43-65%) and is one of the most valuable coproducts of the process (Ott and Rask, 1982, 1983; Satterlee, 1981). It contains mostly zein, but also glutelin and a small quantity of globulin (Buck et al., 1987; Wright, 1987).

Two of the problems associated with corn gluten are its unattractive flavour and odour, caused by its high unsaturated fatty acid content and its potentially harmful sulphite content (Hojilla-Evangelista et al., 1992b; Buck et al., 1987). Wu and coworkers (1994) found that treatment by either hexane-ethanol or supercritical CO₂ (SC-CO₂) extraction, significantly diminished the fermented flavour and made the product more acceptable for human consumption. SC-CO₂ is particularly appealing as a solvent since it is non-explosive, non-toxic, easily removed from the extracted media and is not expensive. It is interesting to note that in a grain biorefinery, both ethanol and CO₂ could be available for use in extraction procedures.

Buck and coworkers (1987) incorporated corn gluten meal into cookies, bread, pasta and extruded snack foods. They found that while protein efficiency was improved, flavour acceptability was diminished for all products except cookies. Texture was acceptable only for pasta. The functional characteristics of bread doughs and extruded products were affected.

Corn gluten meal can also be combined with defatted soy flour for use in food (Neuman et al., 1984). Even though zein, the main protein, contains virtually no lysine or tryptophan (Wright, 1987), corn gluten has a high sulphur amino acid content that improves the nutritional value of soy flour.

3.4.5 Oil

More than 90% of the corn oil generated in the United States originates as a byproduct of the wet milling process (Orthoefer and Sinram, 1987). Orthoefer and Sinram discussed a number of coproducts generated from the processing of corn oil. Wet gum is derived from the degumming process. It can be used with refining soapstock in animal feed or further processed to form lecithin, a potentially valuable commodity for use as an emulsifier, antioxidant, nutrient or dispersant. Vegetable oil distillate, removed from the oil during deodorization, contains a number of chemicals including tocopherols, carotenoids, flavour and colour components that can be extracted for value-added use.

3.4.6 Distillers' Dried Grains (DDG), Distillers' Dried Solubles (DDS) and Distillers' Dried Grains with Solubles (DDGS)

Walker (1980) reported that soy protein concentrates in the 1940's were in a similar position to what corn distillers' dried grains were in the 1980's, i.e. lots of potential but little application. Intensive research and marketing activity are required for DDG to become an accepted and important food commodity. Economic competitiveness, flavour, functionality and presentation to the consumer are all critical factors. Distillers' grains from different sources can vary considerably in colour, protein, fat, pH, fibre and taste and must be chosen selectively for use in human food (O'Palka, 1987).

Wu (1989) considered the effects of corn type on the residues from ethanol fermentation. In addition to dent corn that is used exclusively by the ethanol industry at present, he studied high-lysine, waxy and white corn strains. He concluded that high-lysine corn distillers' grains showed the most promise for incorporation into human food, because of their higher protein quality. White corn distillers' grains may have potential use in baking because of their light colour.

The neutral sugar contents of corn DDGS, DDG and DDS were reported by Wu (1994). He felt that determination of the carbohydrate composition of these coproducts would increase their potential for subsequent processing. DDS was found to have the highest concentration (39%) of neutral sugars.

Chemical analysis showed that glucose was in the greatest abundance, followed by glycerol. DDGS had the next highest content of neutral sugars at 38%, with glucose and xylose being predominant. DDG had the lowest content of neutral sugars at 36%, with the most prevalent types being xylose followed by arabinose.

DDGS is traditionally used for animal feed. In the United States, DDGS from the dry milling and fermenting of corn generally returns 25-50% of the original feedstock cost (Keim and Venkatasubramanian, 1989; Sauer and Compton, 1982). However, numerous researchers have suggested that if this material could be diverted to the food industry, it would have a greater monetary value and could help sustain the viability of the fuel ethanol industry.

The Cemcorp study (1992) suggested that wet distillers' grains from the dry milling process could be chemically altered to produce ingredients for the food industry. The American Xylan process can convert this material into either a dietary food supplement or an environmentally friendly barbecue briquette, both of similar value (Cemcorp, 1992). The stillage and the corn fibre also can be used to manufacture insulation and construction materials.

In addition to the yeast cells from the fermentation, DDGS contains all of the material present in the intact grain, with the exception of the starch (Scheller, 1981). Protein and fibre are concentrated three-fold in corn DDGS compared to the original grain (Rasco et al., 1987a). Levels of protein ranging from 23-35% and fibre ranging from 27-55% have been reported for DDG and DDGS (Dong and Rasco, 1987; Rasco et al., 1987a; Dawson et al., 1984; Tsen et al., 1982, 1983; Ranhotra et al., 1982). Although the protein content is fairly high, the amino acid balance is poor (Ott and Rask, 1982). Dong and co-workers (1987) studied the quality of the protein found in DDG. They found that the amino acid profile of the whole grain was not affected by the fermentation process. Lysine was the most limiting amino acid.

Distillers' grains can be used in food without restriction in the U.S. as long as the original grain used to produce ethanol is fit for human consumption and the processing plant approved for food manufacture (Anonymous, 1993). Rasco and coworkers (1987c) substituted 25% of the all-purpose flour in breading formulations with DDGS. The product had a darker colour than controls that did not contain DDGS, but was still deemed acceptable by the taste panelists.

DDGS were used in yeast and quick breads by O'Palka (1987) to replace 33 and 40% of the flour, respectively. In order for the products to be acceptable, light coloured DDGS with a pleasing smell had to be used. Sufficient quantities of baking soda were required to adjust the pH of the DDGS and additional liquid was necessary to offset the higher fibre content.

Researchers at the South Dakota State University have washed, freeze-dried, steam/pressure sterilized, oven toasted and ground DDG to produce a product suitable for use in baked goods (Anonymous, 1993). Because it contains approximately 40% fibre and 36% protein it is highly nutritious. One cup of DDG would supply the entire daily requirement (U.S.) of fibre, compared to 30 cups of corn flakes. Incorporated into human food, it would provide a significant source of dietary fibre (Dong and Rasco, 1987; San Buenventura et al., 1987).

DDG were used by Reddy and associates (1986) to supplement canned products such as stew, bean-less chili and hot dog sauce. Levels up to 2% did not significantly alter appearance, taste, mouthfeel or general acceptability. In stew, DDG acted as a thickening agent, while in bean-less chili and hot dog sauce, it replaced vegetable protein, soy or wheat flour.

DDG can be incorporated into puff-extruded products with rice, potato, wheat or corn flour doughs (Kim et al., 1989; Wampler and Gould, 1984). In terms of functionality, DDG can be used at levels ranging from 0-100% to produce extruded products (Kim et al., 1989). However, Wampler and Gould (1984) found that a mild astringent, grainy flavour could be detected at the 10% level and increased as the DDG content was augmented, becoming more unacceptable. They concluded that DDG could be used to a maximum of 20%.

Wu and coworkers (1987) considered the use of corn DDG in spaghetti. They tested this material both untreated and extracted with hexane-ethanol, at three concentrations: 5, 10 and 15%. Both products, used at the 10% level, resulted in an improvement in protein and fibre content in the spaghetti. Flavour, texture and cooking characteristics were acceptable.

The use of corn DDG in cookies and in bread was discussed by Tsen and coworkers in 1982 and 1983, respectively. DDG were found to be acceptable at levels up to 15% in bar, spice and chocolate chip cookies. Since these products normally have a darker colour than sugar cookies, the dark colour of the DDG was masked. No flavour differences were found between the supplemented and non-supplemented chocolate chip cookies. However, bar and spice cookies without the DDG were found to have significantly better flavour.

The use of distillers' dried grain flour in bread was found by Tsen and coworkers (1983) to be acceptable at a 10% level. Compared to whole wheat bread, the supplemented product had better volume, crumb grain, colour and storability. Fibre content was lower than for whole wheat bread, but significantly higher than white bread.

One of the problems associated with utilizing corn DDG in food is poor flavour (Wu et al, 1990; Bookwalter et al., 1984). Wu and coworkers used supercritical carbon dioxide (SC-CO₂) to remove the oil from distillers' grains. The resultant product received acceptable flavour scores from taste panels. Some fermentable flavour was still detectable, but even this may be masked when the product is incorporated into baked goods.

Wu and Stringfellow (1986) looked at the further processing of distillers' grains and distillers' grains with solubles in order to increase protein concentrations and reduce fibre. They found that this could be done with a simple screening process. The increase in protein content was more marked than what they had achieved previously using a more complicated dry milling procedure (Wu and Stringfellow, 1982). Selective use of screens could be used to develop a range of products with different fibre:protein ratios.

Wall and coworkers (1984) looked at the potential use of corn distillers' grains, corn distillers' grains with solubles and corn protein concentrates, produced by fermenting degermed, dehulled dry milled corn, for use as food sources in foreign aid projects. The corn products were considered as part of corn-soy-milk mixtures at levels up to 10%. The authors concluded that additional processing was needed before these products could be considered for use. Two other important factors for use of corn byproducts in food aid are taste and storability (Bookwalter et al., 1984). Use of DDGS and protein concentrates were negated because of flavour and lysine deficiency, respectively. Distillers' grains could be used up to a concentration of 2.5% without deleterious effects. Further processing of distillers' grains by washing or defatting with a hexane-ethanol solution, led to an improvement in taste.

Wu et al. (1985) took the grits, degerminator meal, and hominy feed produced from corn dry milling and fermented each to form ethanol. The distillers' grains from the fermentation of corn grits and corn flour exhibited higher protein and lower fat and fibre concentrations than corn distillers' grains (Wu et al., 1981). Low fibre would be beneficial in the manufacture of products such as baby food where fibre is a limiting factor. Lower fat has the potential to increase storability and may also improve flavour. The distillers' grains from the degerminator meal and hominy feed fractions were particularly rich in lysine, thus increasing their nutritional value. Wu and coworkers (1985) again emphasized the potential for developing a number of coproducts from corn fermentation to ethanol in order to fully exploit value-added opportunities.

3.4.7 Minor Components

3.4.7.1 Stillage Effluent

3.4.7.1.1 Introduction

Distillation of ethanol after the fermentation process leaves a primarily aqueous broth which contains organics, proteins and salts (Cheryan and Parekh, 1995; Dowd et al., 1993). In the United States, approximately 108 m³ of stillage are produced each year (Dowd et al., 1993), typically 10-15 litres of stillage per litre of ethanol produced (Maiorella et al., 1983). Most stillage enters the feed market in one form or another. However, it can also be used as a fermentation medium to produce other products, extracted to isolate minor components or recycled back into the fermentation process to provide a source of nutrients for yeast growth (Maisch, 1987).

Corn stillage from an ethanol distillery contains 7.5% solids, 2.3% protein, 1.5% ash, 0.5% sugar and a high content of vitamins on a weight basis (Maiorella et al., 1983). It has an extremely high biological oxygen demand (BOD) at 15-25,000 ppm. A 100 million litre/year plant would have a similar pollution load to a city of 1.4 million people. For this reason, treatment and byproduct recovery are very important and methodology to extract value-added material will become even more crucial as the fuel ethanol industry grows.

3.4.7.1.2 Extraction of minor components

Besides ethanol, a number of compounds are formed during the fermentation process. Dowd and coworkers (1993) used highly sensitive gas chromatography, mass spectrometry and high pressure liquid chromatography to characterize the composition of corn stillage in order to determine the potential for producing value-added products. They found that the broth contained ethanol, acetic acid, propionic acid, a mixture of higher boiling or non-volatile hydroxylated, dicarboxylic, amino and other nitrogenous acids, polyhydric alcohols and various sugars, sugar alcohols, glucosides, proteins, fats and salts. Four of the amino acids (alanine, valine, leucine and proline) were present in significant quantities. Membrane technology may provide an inexpensive and efficient means for isolation of minor components from stillage.

Some ethanol plants reuse the thin stillage in order to reduce fresh water consumption (Cheryan and Parekh, 1995). The result is that compounds in the thin stillage concentrate over succeeding cycles. Cheryan and Parekh (1995) suggested that if these components could be removed in relatively pure form they would have potential added value. They treated the thin stillage with microfiltration followed by electrodialysis and crystallization. They were able to separate a pure glycerol product as

well as other organic acids. However, they stated that commercial development would depend on creation of markets and ability to compete with compounds currently in use.

Besides ethanol and carbon dioxide, glycerol is one of the major byproducts of corn fermentation (Busche et al., 1992; Julian et al., 1990; Oura, 1977). Glycerol has over 1000 uses in pharmaceuticals, cosmetics, foods, explosives, textiles and other industries, and the world market is greater than a billion pounds a year. Although glycerol from plant sources has not been competitive with petrochemically produced glycerol up until present, this may change with the continued depletion of fossil fuels (Vijaikishore and Karanth, 1986).

It has been proposed that the profitability of an ethanol plant struggling to survive, could be improved by slightly reducing ethanol production in order to generate a glycerol stream. Ethanol production necessarily diminishes because of the consumption of sugar in the glycerol producing process. In addition, further capital investment would be required.

Methodology to recover glycerol from stillage is under development (Keim and Venkatasubramanian, 1989). Julian and coworkers (1990) found that when corn thin stillage was recycled through 5 consecutive fermentations, ethanol yield did not increase but glycerol concentration grew from 0.8% in the original thin stillage to a maximum of 2.1%. Jian and Liu (1991) suggested that glycerin could be recovered from the fermentation media by filtering, vacuum evaporation, vacuum distillation with inorganic powder, decolouration and deodorization. They reported a recovery rate of industrial grade glycerin of 95%.

3.4.7.1.3 Use as a growth medium

Stillage or corn steep liquor has been proposed for use as a medium to produce a number of other products including riboflavin, enzymes such as amylase, invertase or glucose oxidase or antibiotics such as penicillin (Chan et al., 1991, 1992; Maiorella et al., 1983; Linko and Linko, 1981). Steepwater, which contains the soluble compounds, when dried is composed of approximately 50% crude protein (Reiners et al., 1973). It could be further processed to yield methane or ammonia. Amartei and Jeffries (1994) used corn steep liquor as a nutrient source when fermenting D-xylose (found in hemicellulose from corn fibre and hulls) to ethanol. They found that corn steep liquor provided a good and inexpensive source of nitrogen, vitamins and other nutritional factors essential to the activity of the fermenting yeast.

Paik and Glatz (1994) suggested that although propionic acid is generally produced from petroleum feedstocks, production from corn steep liquor merits consideration. Propionic acid is used in thermoplastics, antiarthritic medicines, perfumes, flavours, solvents and as an antifungal agent in foods and feeds. Corn steep liquor, as a byproduct of fuel ethanol production, represents a potentially abundant and inexpensive substrate for fermentation by propionibacteria. Paik and Glatz (1994) achieved concentrations of 45.6 g/litre of propionic acid using fed batch fermentation and immobilized cells. Production of acetic acid using corn steep liquor was also proposed.

3.4.7.2 Carotenoids

Hayman and coworkers (1995) indicated that selected coproducts from fuel ethanol plants have potential as microbial growth media for the production of value-added products. They tested six outputs of the commercial wet milling process as substrates for the growth and carotenoid production of *Phaffia rhodozyma*. Carotenoids are valuable pigments used in poultry and

aquaculture feeds to achieve colours necessary for consumer acceptance. Biologically produced carotenoids, such as astaxanthin which is synthesized by *P. rhodozyma*, could provide an alternative to synthetic compounds currently in use, if they could be produced economically.

Hayman and associates (1995) found that use of thin stillage, condensed distillers' solubles and corn gluten feed resulted in the highest accumulation of biomass and carotenoids. Since thin stillage and condensed distillers' solubles have the least potential for economic recovery, they would be the media of choice.

3.4.7.3 Pullulan

Leathers and Gupta (1994) looked at the potential use of corn wet milling byproducts as media for the production of pullulan by *Aureobasidium sp.* Pullulan is an industrial biopolymer that is used in food, pharmaceuticals and other industries and is useful as a film for coating and packaging food and as a low calorie ingredient (Yuen, 1974). At present, pullulan is produced from petroleum products. While *Aureobasidium sp.* was found to grow well on both corn fibre and condensed distillers' solubles, pullulan was not produced when corn fibre was used (Leathers and Gupta, 1994). Use of condensed distillers' solubles, that sell for as little as \$0.01 U.S. per pound, did result in pullulan production. The biopolymer was separated from the culture supernatant using organic solvents. In theory, ethanol produced on-site at a biorefinery could be utilized as the organic solvent. The diluted ethanol from the pullulan precipitation could be recovered by distillation. The key to commercialization will be economic competitiveness with current sources of pullulan.

4. OATS

4.1 Introduction

While wheat, corn and barley have received the most attention as feedstocks for fuel ethanol production, there is a number of reasons why oats could be considered as a substrate, with minor adaptations of technique. Oats have a higher yield of starch on a per hectare basis compared to wheat, and can be grown in poorer conditions and soil (Thomas and Ingledew, 1995). Oat yield on a per hectare basis is also higher than for barley or corn. Dale (1991) reported that ethanol yield from oats ranges from 580-1,160 litres/ha/year. This is greater than for wheat (510-710 litres/ha/year) or barley (300-625 litres/ha/year), but less than for corn (600-1,940 litres/ha/year). Therefore, even though ethanol yield from oats, on a grain weight basis, is lower than for wheat, barley or corn (240 litres/ton compared to 340, 250 and 360 litres/ton, respectively), ethanol yield per hectare compares favourably (Dale, 1991).

4.2 Oat Composition

Oats come in many forms and can be grown under a wide variety of conditions. Hulled or covered oats, those with the lemma and palea attached, are the most common. Protein content of whole oats ranges from 15-22% (Cluskey et al., 1979). Oats have a good nutritional value, especially in terms of lysine content. Compared to other cereals, oat groats (hull removed) tend to have higher percentages of protein and fat than other cereals, while carbohydrate content is lower.

The percentage of hull in oats varies from 20-40% (Caldwell and Pomeranz, 1973). While the hull is generally included in animal feeds, it is removed for human and industrial uses. Hullless oats, more recently developed, tend to have lower yields and are not as widely grown. Thomas and Ingledew

(1995) compared the chemical composition of hulled and hullless oats. For the two lines they studied, the hullless strain had higher contents of starch (60%), protein (16%), lipids (6%), and β -glucan (6%) and lower ash (2%) than the hulled variety (51%, 11%, 5%, 3% and 3%, for starch, protein, lipids, β -glucan and ash, respectively). Paton and associates (1995) listed the composition of oat groats as 13-20% protein, 55-64% starch, 6-9% lipid, 7.5-12.5% total digestible fibre (TDF) and 3.5-5% β -glucan. They also reported on the protein, starch, lipid, TDF, β -glucan and ash composition of a number of oat byproducts including low-bran oat flour, high-purity oat starch, spray-dried oat protein, coarse bran and β -glucan.

Caldwell and Pomeranz (1973), indicated that the oat groat itself, is made up of the pericarp and testa which form 3% of the kernels' weight, the aleurone which is a single layer of cells comprising 6-8% of the kernels weight, the starchy endosperm accounting for 50-55% and the embryo with approximately 3% of the weight.

4.3 Production of Ethanol from Oats

Oats have not traditionally been used as a feedstock for ethanol production (McCurdy, 1986). However, in recent years a number of value-added products have been extracted from oat grains that have application as functional foods or nutraceuticals. There is potential for ethanol to be produced as a coproduct of the extraction of these more valuable components.

Thomas and Ingledew (1995) studied the processing of hulled and hullless oats into very high gravity (VHG) mashes that could be readily fermented to form ethanol. One of the problems associated with the use of oats in ethanol fermentation is the formation of gels that occur as a result of the solubilization of β -glucan and pentosans, both found in high concentrations in oats. Gel formation was alleviated by the use of enzymes and by reducing the water to grain ratio. Thomas and Ingledew concluded that oat mash has excellent potential as a feedstock for fuel ethanol production.

Burrows and coworkers (1984) patented a process for the fractionation of oats into the endosperm and bran fractions. This process was further refined by Collins and Paton (1991, 1992). Their procedure involved the treatment of cereal grains, particularly oats, in order to recover the bran fraction, the flour and other components. The latter, though found in low concentrations, had high potential monetary value. In Collins' and Paton's process, the grains were steeped in water and SO₂ in order to liquify the endosperm, then macerated with ethanol. Screens with different mesh sizes were used to produce bran and flour fractions. Their technique could be applied to wheat or rye as well, but not to barley or corn. One of the attributes of the process was the extraction of the β -glucan component with the bran. This combination material had similar properties of viscosity and flow behaviour to isolated oat gum, but was more economical to produce.

Collins and Paton were able to recover a number of products with value-added potential from the alcohol extract, using anionic exchange columns. These products included phenolic acids, alkaloids, fatty acids, organic acids and amino acids.

4.4 Potential Coproducts of Ethanol Production from Oats

4.4.1 Introduction

Paton and coauthors (1995) used a flow-chart to illustrate the fractionation of oats into its component parts. The groats can be separated into three streams: coarse bran, fine bran and low bran

flour. From the coarse bran, β -glucan can be extracted, while the low bran flour can be further processed to yield starch and protein.

4.4.2 Protein

While oats have not been wet milled on an industrial basis, wet extraction methodology has been developed in order to produce protein concentrates. Cluskey and associates (1979) reported that when oats were subjected to a wet milling process, a protein concentrate with a good amino acid profile, a bland flavour, plus reasonable hydration capacity and emulsion stability was produced. The product was suggested for use in preparation of protein fortified milk-like and breakfast-type beverages, prepared foods, baked goods, breakfast cereals, crispy extruded snack products and as a meat extender (Cluskey et al., 1976, 1979). A water-soluble gum fraction, with a protein content of approximately 15%, was also produced. Suggested potential uses of the gum included a replacement for eggs in cookies, a thickener, a stabilizer for ice cream, fabric sizing or in pharmaceuticals. The authors felt that the potential for use of oat protein concentrates and gums was very high, but limited by production capacity.

Wu and coworkers have written a number of papers describing the potential use of oats in manufacturing protein concentrates (Wu, 1990; Wu and Stringfellow, 1973; Wu et al., 1972, 1973, 1977). Satterlee (1981) reported that, when measured by the PER assay, oats had greater nutritional quality than the other small grains, even though they are limiting in the three essential amino acids - lysine, threonine and methionine.

Wu et al. (1973) produced an oat protein concentrate using a wet milling process to separate the groat into starch and protein. The cultivar of oat was found to play a role in the final nutritional value of the concentrate, some varieties being of higher protein concentration than others.

Ma (1983a,b) also prepared oat protein concentrates. Using a wet milling technique and two cultivars, one with a high-protein content and another with a medium-protein content, he produced concentrates with 60-70% protein. Functional properties of the concentrates, including foaming ability, fat-binding capacity, solubility and emulsifying properties compared favourably with wheat gluten and soy protein isolate. Ma concluded that if a market niche for the particular functional properties of oat concentrates were found, they could be competitively produced when compared to other phyto-protein concentrates.

Two problems associated with the production of high protein concentrates from residual fermentation broth are the high cost of energy used to evaporate the stillage and the degradation protein by heat. Wu (1990) took ground oats, groats and oat flour and fermented them to form ethanol. The stillage that resulted after the ethanol was removed was divided into distilled grains, centrifuged solids and stillage solids. For each kilogram of ethanol that resulted, 7 litres of oats stillage or 5.4 litres of oat flour stillage was produced. Wu (1990) used reverse osmosis and ultrafiltration to concentrate the material, with significantly less energy input. Depending on the initial substrate, the products included oat distillers' grains with a moderate protein and a high dietary fibre level, or oat flour distillers' grains and centrifuged solids that contained lower levels of dietary fibre, but more protein. Wu (1990) indicated that both products should have value-added potential in the food processing industry.

Oats are used by the primary alcohol producer in Finland, Alko, Ltd. to produce a high-protein oat flour in conjunction with ethanol production (Lapveteläinen and Aro, 1994). Dietary fibre, useful in

cereal products, is removed from the groat and the resultant slurry is separated into starch and protein. The high-protein oat flour is produced by dewatering the protein fraction, washing the protein to remove undesirable flavours and then spray drying it. The final product has a protein content of about 55%, three times that of intact oat groats. Lapveteläinen and Aro (1994) found that the processing protocol did not significantly alter the amino acid composition and molecular weight distribution of the protein in the flour, compared to the original groats. When compared to commercial soy protein concentrate, the oat product had similar solubility and emulsifying properties, but absorbed less water over the pH range considered.

Oat protein also has non-food uses, such as in the cosmetics industry. Paton and co-authors (1995) discussed the use of hydrolysed oat protein in shampoos. Hydrolysed oat protein has a good amino acid content for hair conditioning and has less odour than other protein hydrolysates.

4.4.3 Distillers' Dried Grains (DDG), Distillers' Dried Solubles (DDS) and Distillers' Dried Grains with Solubles (DDGS)

DDG are produced when grain is fermented to form fuel ethanol using the dry milling process. Protein, fat and fibre are enriched in the byproduct, because of the removal of the starch. Kim and associates (1989) considered the potential use of DDG from a number of cereals, including oats, to enhance the nutritional value of extruded snack foods. From their studies, they concluded that oats had the least potential for use, based on torque, density, yield and longitudinal expansion. Oat DDG had the highest fibre and lowest protein content of the DDG evaluated, which probably accounted for its poor performance.

4.4.4 Oat Starch

Canamino Inc., a Saskatoon-based company, is marketing oat products for the cosmetic industry and for human food (Paton et al., 1995; Bioenergy West, February 1994; Forward, 1994). They have developed an oat starch product that takes advantage of recent concerns about the safety of talc. The oat starch product can be used in dusting and baby powders, antiperspirants, blush and eye shadow. Other Canamino products include ingredients for lotions, creams, gels, shampoos and sunscreens as well as modified amino acid compounds that facilitate application, adherence, and water repulsion. Liposomes and phospholipids, found in the groat, may aid movement of vitamins directly into the skin and act as moisturizers. The lower quality starch component that does not have a value-added use, can be fermented into ethanol and used to fractionate the original grain or for fuel.

4.4.5 Oat Hulls

Oat hulls may have potential use as a byproduct of the ethanol production process if the groats are dehulled before fermentation. The hulls contain significant amounts of cellulose, that requires specialized fermentation technology still under development (McCurdy, 1986). Industrial uses of oat hulls are discussed by Caldwell and Pomeranz (1973). These include the manufacture of furfural, adhesive chemicals, abrasives, filters and cavity preventors for the dental industry.

4.4.6 Minor Components

4.4.6.1 Non-starch Polysaccharides

A review of the early work done on the non-starchy polysaccharide contents of oats was done by

D'Appolonia (1973). Salomonsson and coworkers (1984) reported on an initial study of the chemical characteristics of the small grains, including oats, focussing on potential for ethanol production or other industrial non-food uses. Particular attention was paid to the non-starch polysaccharide contents of the grains. This was because they could see the potential for operating a fuel ethanol plant with a value-added fibre coproduct stream on the side. Oats were found to have the highest dietary fibre content of the small grains.

Clark (1972) discussed a wet milling process to separate the protein-starch-gum fractions of the oat groat. This was done on a pilot-plant basis. Oat gum originates from the endosperm and is a hot water-soluble polysaccharide that can cause problems in the fractionation of protein and starch in the wet milling process. Oat gum, which is composed mainly of (13)(14)- β -D-glucan (Wood et al., 1989a), accounts at least partially, for the viscosity or gelatinous nature of cooked oatmeal cereal, and for the emollient effects when used for cosmetics. Studies at Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada originally intended to investigate the production of concentrated protein products for animal consumption, are now focussing on this so-called byproduct of the process, because of its unique qualities and because of lack of anticipated demand for the feed product (Wood et al., 1989a).

β -glucan is also found in significant quantities in the bran fraction of the oat groat. Wood and associates (1989a) described a procedure used for fractionating oat bran and gum from the intact grain. It is interesting to note that ethanol was used in some of the extraction procedures. Again, this lends itself to the idea of a biorefinery with different product streams where ethanol might be processed for the fuel industry, but also used to produce value-added chemicals in a different part of the plant.

Wikström and coworkers (1994) produced highly pure (88-99.5%) extracts of β -glucan from the bran and the endosperm of the oat groat in order to compare their rheological properties. They found that viscosity of the isolate from the bran was five times greater than that from the endosperm and that viscosity was not affected by heat treatment.

Oat products have been used for skin care for many years, long before any of the active components were scientifically characterized (Paton et al., 1995; Caldwell and Pomeranz, 1973). When oat bran is finely pin-milled, it exhibits colloidal properties that make the bran useful as a skin protectant and moisturizer (Paton et al., 1995). Oat β -glucan is effective as a stabilizer and a thickener in moisturizing formulations, and has been used in after shave lotions and face creams.

Potential pharmacological properties of oat products have been discussed for several decades. β -glucan, the most well known component, has been linked to treatment of heart disease and diabetes. deGroot and associates (1963) were one of the first groups to link the consumption of rolled oats to reduced cholesterol levels. However, it was not until 1988, when a well publicized paper by Kinoshita and Eisenberg was published, that an unanticipated demand for oat bran resulted (Wrick, 1993). Kinoshita and Eisenberg's paper associated the consumption of oat bran with reduced risk of heart disease because of a lowering of serum cholesterol. Demand has lessened in recent years as research has indicated that the effects are only found for subjects with above normal cholesterol levels (Ripson et al., 1992). Wrick (1993) discusses the importance of proper marketing when dealing with a nutraceutical product such as oat bran. She indicates, that if oat bran were marketed such that even a small percentage of those with high cholesterol were consuming the recommended daily amount, product sales would be much higher than they are today.

The link between oatmeal and diabetes was made even earlier (Allen, 1913 in Wood et al., 1989a).

Wood and associates (1989a) indicated that the mode of action of oat bran in reducing postprandial glycaemia has still not been completely ascertained, though viscosity seems to be involved. They have found differences in the molecular weight and viscosity of the β -glucan depending on processing methodology and indicate that possible activity of other components in the bran may affect results (Wood et al., 1989b).

4.4.6.2 Phenolic acids

Collins (1989) indicated that characterization of the phenolic compounds found in oats would be of use in developing oat-based ingredients for use in animal feed and human food. Cereal grain phenolics are involved in a number of biochemical, medical and nutritional processes. Collins and his associates, have identified a number of phenolic acids in oat groats and hulls in recent years, including avenanthramides and hydroxycinnamic acids (Collins, 1986, 1989; Collins and Mullin, 1988; Collins et al., 1991). Cinnamates in wheat have been noted for their redox action and potential for use in sunscreens.

5. BARLEY

5.1 Introduction

Barley has been used as a feedstock for fuel ethanol production in Canada, the United States and Sweden (McCurdy, 1986). Morris (1983) reported that three plants were using barley to produce ethanol in the U.S., but that their total production was small, representing less than one percent of the national output. Mohawk Oil's plant in Minnedosa, Manitoba used contract or utility barley for at least one year before it switched to a mix of 80% corn and 20% barley because of viscosity problems in the mash (McCurdy, 1986). St. Lawrence Reactors reported an ethanol yield of 367 litres/tonne with a byproduct output of 312 kg/tonne based on a 90% dry matter when barley was the feedstock considered, while Dale (1991) listed a yield of 250 litres per ton or 300-625 litres per hectare per annum.

5.2 Composition of the Barley Grain

Pomeranz (1973) reported that barley contains on average 63-65% starch, 8-13% protein, 2-3% fat, 1-1.5% soluble gums, 8-10% hemicellulose and 2-2.5% ash. Hulless barley lines, high in both protein (particularly lysine) and starch, and low in fibre, have recently been developed. Ingledew et al. (1995) found that milling, mashing and fermenting of hulless lines were less difficult than for hulled cultivars and that addition of beta-glucanase alleviated viscosity problems. The distillers' grains that remained after the distillation of the ethanol had protein concentrations comparable to wheat distillers' grains. Protein contents were higher than for hulled barley varieties and non-digestible fibre concentrations were lower.

Since starch recovery from barley is not as high as that from corn, if ethanol production is going to be profitable, byproduct recovery becomes even more essential (Wu, 1985, 1986). The nutritional value of barley, based on amino acid content, is greater than that for corn and is not significantly affected by the fermentation process.

5.3 Ethanol Production from Barley

McCurdy (1986) reported that very little information exists on the wet processing of barley to

separate protein and starch. It should be possible to adapt the methodology developed for wheat, however. Barley would not have the processing problems associated with wheat gluten (Munck, 1981), but may have its own unique challenges associated with its beta-glucan content (McCurdy, 1986). Thomas and coworkers (1995) reported on the production of fuel ethanol from hulless barley using VHG fermentation technology.

5.4 Potential Coproducts of Ethanol Production from Barley

5.4.1 Protein

Wu and coworkers (1979) looked at the production of protein concentrates from high-protein, high-lysine barley cultivars. Using alkaline solubilization and acid precipitatin techniques, they were able to isolate 57-77% of the original protein. Hydration capacity of the protein was satisfactory, but emulsion properties were poor.

Wu (1985, 1986) looked at the potential for extracting a protein concentrate from barley fermentation stillage using ultrafiltration and reverse-osmosis. Wu concluded that there was potential for distillers' dried grains and centrifuged solids to be used for human consumption. Protein contents for barley distillers' grains and centrifuged solids were 32.6-36 and 60.5-67% (dry basis), respectively. This compares to approximately 13% for the original grain.

5.4.2 Fibre

Barley, like oats, may contain dietary fibres that would be of benefit to health when consumed by humans (Wood et al., 1989a; Salomonsson et al., 1984). While most barley cultivars contain amounts of β -glucan comparable to that found in oats, some varieties have been found to have enriched quantities of β -glucan, at levels similar to that found in just the oat bran fraction (Åman and Graham, 1987).

Insoluble dietary fibre-rich components (lignin and cellulose) from barley have been linked to cancer prevention in rats (McIntosh et al., 1993). In their study, McIntosh and associates found that when intestinal cancer was chemically induced in the rats, dietary spent barley grain was more protective against the disease than wheat bran or barley bran rich in soluble fibre.

San Buenaventura and associates (1987) looked at the total dietary fibre (TDF) content of barley dried distillers' grains with solubles (DDGS) to ascertain the potential for use in human food as a dietary fibre additive. They found that TDF was concentrated almost four times in the barley DDGS compared to barley itself, with approximately 85% of barley DDGS weight attributable to fibre. This was more than twice the fibre found in whole wheat and also significantly greater than that found for DDGS from wheat, corn or brown sorghum. They concluded that DDGS represent a potential source of dietary fibre for use in human food.

5.4.3 Distillers' Dried Grains (DDG), Distillers' Dried Solubles (DDS) and Distillers' Dried Grains with Solubles (DDGS)

Kim and associates (1989) considered the potential for inclusion of distillers' dried grains from barley in extruded grain products. DDG is high in fibre, protein and fat and therefore could add nutritional properties to extruded snack foods that are not generally renowned for their nutritional value. Kim and coworkers found that barley DDG was not as effective as corn or wheat, but was more effective

than oats, when evaluated on the basis of torque, density, yield and longitudinal expansion.

One of the problems associated with the utilization of barley distillers' grains in food is the flavour (Dawson et al., 1987). This is due at least in part to the level of fat, which similar to protein, is concentrated in the stillage fraction (Wu, 1986). Dawson and coworkers (1987) tracked the changes that occurred in the neutral lipids as barley grain underwent the production process to produce fuel ethanol. They found that major alterations in the lipids occurred, namely saturated fatty acids increased and unsaturated fatty acids decreased. Taste panel evaluations of granola and granola bars containing no barley, ground barley, full fat barley dried distillers' grains or defatted barley dried distillers' grains, indicated that the inclusion of barley dried distillers' grains in granola had negative effects on flavour acceptability regardless of defatting. In previous experiments, Dawson and associates (1984) reported that defatted DDG, from barley, could be incorporated into oatmeal cookies at a 15% concentration without affecting taste panel choice.

5.4.4 Minor Components

5.4.4.1 Enzymes

-amylase, -amylase inhibitors, β -amylase and oxalate oxidase are minor components found in barley that may have potential for extraction and commercial use (Forward, 1994; Murray et al., 1987). Since -amylase is currently used in the malting industry, a market already appears to exist. -amylase inhibitors, which are water-soluble proteins, are commercially available and may have future potential for use in sprouting prevention in wheat. The market for oxalate oxidase is not very large at the present time. However, there is some scope for expansion, which may justify isolation from barley in the future. Unfortunately, Forward (1994) predicted that none of these components had a high potential for extraction in the very near future.

5.4.4.2 Tocols

Tocols (tocopherols and tocotrienols) have been identified as another minor component in barley with value-added potential. Peterson and Qureshi (1993) reported that barley is one of the prime sources of tocols. More than 2000 papers have been published on the clinical attributes of tocopherols (Weber, 1973). Not all claims can be substantiated but some, such as the ability to lower serum cholesterol (Qureshi et al., 1991; Weber et al., 1991) and to act as an antioxidant (Burton and Traber, 1990), have credibility.

Peterson (1994) found that because milling or brewing of barley concentrated tocol levels, the byproducts had potential for use in food products used by people attempting to lower their serum cholesterol through diet. Weber and coworkers (1991) recently reported that ingredients from brewers' spent grain had a positive effect on lowering cholesterol levels.

5.4.4.3 Citric Acid

Myung and coworkers (1992) reported on the use of alcohol distillery wastewater (barley as a feedstock) as a substrate for citric acid production. Two purposes are served through this use; solution to a waste disposal problem and production of a value-added material. *Aspergillus niger* ATCC 9142 was used to treat the wastewater from the fermentation of hulless barley to produce alcohol. When the wastewater had a 50 g/litre reducing sugar concentration, treatment resulted in a 2.4 g/litre citric acid concentration in the batch reactor. The COD (mg/litre) (i.e. polluting potential)

of the final effluent was reduced by approximately 39%.

6. LIST OF REFERENCES

- Adams, M.F. (1973) Total utilization of wheat. *In*: Industrial uses of cereals. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN. Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 367-370
- Alberts, D.S.; Einspahr, J.; Rees-McGee, S.; et al. (1990) Effects of dietary wheat bran fibre on rectal epithelial cell proliferation in patients with resection for colorectal cancers. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 82:1280
- Alexander, R.J. (1987) Corn dry milling: Processes, products, and applications. *In*: Corn: Chemistry and Technology. S.A. Watson and P.E. Ramstad, eds. Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 351-376
- Åman, P.; Graham, H. (1987) Analysis of total and insoluble mixed-linked (13)- β -D-glucans in barley and oats. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 35:704
- Amartey, S.; Jeffries, T.W. (1994) Comparison of corn steep liquor with other nutrients in the fermentation of D-xylose by *Pichia-stipitis* CBS - 6054. *Biotechnol. Lett.* 16:211-214
- Amato, I. (1993) The slow birth of green chemistry. *Science* 259:1538-1541
- Amin, G.; Van den Eynde, E.; Verachtert, H. (1983) Determination of by-products formed during the ethanolic fermentation, using batch and immobilized cell systems of *Zymomonas mobilis* and *Saccharomyces bayanus*. *Eur. J. Appl. Biotechnol.* 18:1-5
- Andersson, Y.; Hedlund, B.; Jonsson, L.; Svensson, S. (1981) Extrusion cooking of a high-fiber cereal product with crispbread character. *Cereal Chem.* 58:370-374
- Anonymous (1981) Fuel ethanol and agriculture: An economic assessment. USDA Office of Energy. Agric. Econ. Rep. No. 562
- Anonymous (1992) Proc. 5th Intern. Gluten Workshop, June 7-9, Assoc. Cereal Res., Detmold, Germany
- Anonymous (Aug. 1993) Using distiller's dried grain from corn in baked goods. Extension. Extra. Brookings, S.D.: Cooperative Extension service. S.D. State Univ. ExEx 14030 2 pp.
- Anonymous (1994) New method converts whey-corn mix into ethanol more efficiently. *Cheese Reporter* 119:3
- Anonymous (June, 1995) Characterization of co-products from producing ethanol by sequential extraction processing of corn. Great Lakes Regional Biomass Energy Program. Ethanol Research and Development
- Barclay, J. (1992) Canada Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology: Efficiency and alternative energy technology. Energy Mines and Resources. Ethanol Feedstock Meeting. April 15, 1992. Ottawa, ON. 96 pp.

Batey, I.L.; Gras, P.W.; MacRitchie, F.; Simmonds, D.H. (1982) Production of fermentable carbohydrate and by-product protein from cereal grains by wet-milling. Source of fermentable carbohydrate for fuel-ethanol production. *Food Technol. Austr.* 34:356,358-360

Beaulieu, Y.; Goodyear, T. (1985) Potential for ethanol production from agricultural feedstocks for use in alcohol - gasoline blends. Inputs and Technology Division, Regional Development Branch, Agriculture Canada; Ottawa, ON. 63 pp.

Bioenergy West (February, 1994)

Blessin, C.W.; Garcia, W.J.; Deatherage, W.L.; Cavins, J.F.; Inglett, G.E. (1973) Composition of three food products containing defatted corn germ flour. *J. Food Sci.* 38:602-606

Blessin, C.W.; Garcia, W.J.; Deatherage, W.L. (1974) An edible defatted germ flour from a commercial dry-milled corn fraction. *Cereal Sci. Today* 19:224-225,248

Blessin, C.W.; Deatherage, W.L.; Cavins, J.F.; Garcia, W.J.; Inglett, G.E. (1979) Preparation and properties of defatted flours from dry-milled yellow, white, and high lysine corn germ. *Cereal Chem.* 56:105-109

Boland, T. (1995) Canadian ethanol industry seeks balanced expansion. *The Energy Independent* 1:4-5

Bookwalter, G.N.; Warner, K.; Wall, J.S.; Wu, Y.V. (1984) Corn distillers' grains and other by-products of alcohol production in blended foods. II. Sensory, stability, and processing studies. *Cereal Chem.* 61:509-513

Bothast, R.J. (1994) Genetically engineered microorganisms for the conversion of multiple substrates to ethanol. *Proc. Corn Util. Conf. V., St. Louis, MO*

Broder, J.D.; Barrier, J.W. (1988) Producing ethanol and coproducts from multiple feedstocks. *Am. Soc. Agric. Eng. Microfiche Collect. fiche no. 88-6007* 13 pp.

Buck, J.S.; Walker, C.E.; Watson, K.S. (1987) Incorporation of corn gluten meal and soy into various cereal-based foods and resulting product functional, sensory, and protein quality. *Cereal Chem.* 64:264-269

Burrows, V.D.; Fulcher, R.G.; Paton, D. (March 6, 1984) U.S. Patent No. 4,435,429

Burton, G.W.; Traber, M.G. (1990) Vitamin E: Antioxidant activity, biokinetics, and availability. *Ann. Rev. Nutr.* 10:357

Busche, R.M.; Scott, C.D.; Davison, B.H.; Lynd, L.R. (1992) Ethanol, the ultimate feedstock. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 34/35:395-415

Caldwell, E.F.; Pomeranz, Y. (1973) Industrial uses of cereals, oats. *In: Industrial Uses of Cereals.* Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 393-411

- Cemcorp Ltd. (1992) Ethanol fuel from Ontario grain. A strategy for Ontario to reduce carbon dioxide emissions and improve energy efficiencies. 115 pp.
- Chan, E.; Chen, C.S.; Gong, C.S.; Chen, L.F. (1991) Production, separation and purification of yeast invertase as a by-product of continuous ethanol fermentation. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 36:44-47
- Chan, E.; Chen, C.S.; Chen, L.F. (1992) Recovery of yeast invertase from ethanol fermentation broth. *Biotechnol. Lett.* 14:573-576
- Chang, D.; Hojilla-Evangelista, M.P.; Johnson, L.A.; Myers, D.J. (1995) Economic-engineering assessment of sequential extraction processing of corn. *Trans ASAE* 38:1129-1138
- Cheryan, M.; Parekh, S.R. (1995) Separation of glycerol and organic acids in model ethanol stillage by electrodialysis and precipitation. *Process Biochem.* 30:17-23
- Chien, J.T.; Hoff, J.E.; Chen, L.F. (1988) Simultaneous dehydration of ninety-five percent ethanol and extraction of crude oil from ground corn. *Cereal Chem.* 65:484-486
- Clark, W.L. (November-December, 1972) A new look at oats. *The Agrologist* pp. 8-11
- Cluskey, J.E.; Wu, Y.V.; Inglett, G.E.; Wall, J.S. (1976) Oat protein concentrates for beverage fortification. *J. Food Sci.* 41:799
- Cluskey, J.E.; Wu, Y.V.; Wall, J.S.; Inglett, G.E. (1979) Food application of oat, sorghum and triticale protein products. *J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc.* 56:481-483
- Collins, F.W. (1986) Oat phenolics: structure, occurrence and function. *In: Oats: Chemistry and Technology.* F.H. Webster, ed., St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. 227-295
- Collins, F.W. (1989) Oats phenolics: Avenanthramides, novel substituted N-cinnamoylanthranilate alkaloids from oat groats and hulls. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 37:60-66
- Collins, F.W.; Mullin, W.J. (1988) High performance liquid chromatographic determination of Avenanthramides, N-cinnamoylanthranilic acid alkaloids from oats. *J. Chromatography* 445: 363-370
- Collins, F.W.; Paton, D. (Sept. 27, 1991) Recovery of values from cereal wastes. *Applic. for Canadian Patent* 2,013,190
- Collins, F.W.; Paton, D. (Dec. 8, 1992) Method of producing stable bran and flour products from cereal grains. *U.S. Patent No.* 5,169,660
- Collins, F.W.; McLachlan, D.C.; Blackwell, B.A. (1991) Oats phenolics: Avenalumic acids, a new group of bound phenolic acids from oat groats and hulls. *Cereal Chem.* 68:184-189
- Curioni, A.; Morel, M.H.; Furegon, L.; Redaelli, R.; Dal Belin Peruffo, A. (1995) Purification of wheat gluten subunits by preparative acid and two-dimensional electrophoresis 16:1005-1009
- Dale, B.E. (1983) Opportunities for plant protein recovery during biomass refining. presented at

1986 National Meeting of American Chemical Society, Washington, DC

Dale, B.E. (1991) Ethanol production from cereal grains. Food Sci. Technol. Handbook of Cereal Sci. and Technol. K.J. Lorenz and K. Kulp, eds. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc. 41:863-870

D'Appolonia, B.L. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal non-starch polysaccharides as related to their potential industrial utilization. *In: Industrial Uses of Cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 138-160

Dawson, K.R.; O'Palka, J.; Hether, N.W.; Jackson, L.; Gras, P.W. (1984) Taste panel preference correlated with lipid composition of barley dried distillers' grains. *J. Food Sci.* 49:787-790

Dawson, K.R.; Eidet, I.; O'Palka, J.; Jackson, L. (1987) Barley neutral lipid changes during the fuel ethanol production process and product acceptability from the dried distillers grains. *J. Food Sci.* 52:1348-1352

DeFelice, S.L. (1995) The time has come for nutraceutical cereals. *Cereal Foods World* 40:51-52

deGroot, A.P.; Luykem, R.; Pikaar, N.A. (1963) Cholesterol lowering effect of rolled oats. *Lancet* 2:303

Delmas, M.; Gaset, A. (1989) Les raffineries agricoles et les multivalorisations des plantes. *In: Les Marchés Non Alimentaires de L'Agriculture*. Chambres d'Agriculture. No. 763 (Supplement) pp. 30-32

Dexter, J.E.; Martin, D.G.; Sadaranganey, G.T.; Michaelides, J.; Mathieson, N.; Tkac, J.J.; Marchylo, B.A. (1994) Preprocessing: Effect on durum wheat milling and spaghetti-making quality. *Cereal Chem.* 71:10-16

Dong, F.M.; Rasco, B.A. (1987) The neutral detergent fiber, acid detergent fiber, crude fiber and lignin contents of distillers' dried grains with solubles. *J. Food Sci.* 52:403-405, 410

Dong, F.M.; Rasco, B.A.; Gazzaz, S.S. (1987) A protein quality assessment of wheat and corn distillers' dried grains with solubles. *Cereal Chem.* 64:327-332

Dowd, M.K.; Reilly, P.J.; Trahanovsky, W.S. (1993) Low molecular weight organic composition of ethanol stillage from corn. *Cereal Chem.* 70:204-209

Fairlie, M.J.; LaRochelle, M.C.S.; Atkinson, J.L.; Dauglis, A.J. (January, 1994) An assessment of the impact of extractive fermentation on dry grinding operations and by-product quality. Report prepared for Agriculture Canada, Dept. Chem. Eng., Queen's Univ. 159 pp.

Fellers, D.A. (1973) Fractionation of wheat into major components. *In: Industrial Uses of Cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 207-228

Fellers, D.A.; Shepherd, A.D.; Bellard, N.J.; Mossman, A.P. (1966) Protein concentrates by dry milling of wheat mill feeds. *Cereal Chem.* 43:715

Finley, J.W. (1981) Utilization of cereal processing by-products. *In: Cereals: A Renewable*

Resource. Y. Pomeranz and L. Munck, eds., St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 545-561

Forward, Pam (August, 1994) Beyond ethanol: Industrial uses of agricultural materials. A background and opportunities paper. Food Bureau, Market and Industry Services Branch, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. 55 pp.

Gagen, W.L. (1973) Industrial uses of wheat gluten, starch, millfeeds and other by-products. *In*: Industrial Uses of Cereals. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 348- 366

Giampietro, M.; Pimentel, D. (1990) Alcohol and biogas production from biomass. *Crit. Rev. Plant Sci.* 9:213-233

Graf, E. (1983) Applications of phytic acid. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 60:1861-1867

Gras, P.W.; Simmonds, D.H. (1980) The utilization of protein-rich products from wheat carbohydrate separation processes. *Food Technol. Australia* 32:470-472

Hansmeyer, W.A.; Satterlee, L.D.; Mattern, P.J. (1976) Characterization of products from wet fractionation of wheat bran. *J. Food Sci.* 41:505

Hauck, B.W. (1980) Marketing opportunities for extrusion cooked products. *Cereal Foods World* 25:594-595

Hayes, R.D.; Timbers, G.E. (1980) Alcohol fuels from agriculture - a discussion paper. Rep. 1-165, Engineering and statistical research institute, Agriculture Canada, Ottawa, ON.

Hayman, G.T.; Mannarelli, B.M.; Leathers, T.D. (1995) Production of carotenoids by *Phaffia rhodozyma* grown on media composed of corn wet-milling co-products. *J. Ind. Microbiol.* 14: 389-395

Hohmann, N. (1993) Technology lowers ethanol costs. *Agricultural Outlook.* 197:29-31

Hojilla-Evangelista, M.P.; Johnson, L.A.; Myers, D.J. (1992a) Sequential Extraction Processing of flaked whole corn: Alternative corn fractionation technology for ethanol production. *Cereal Chem.* 643-647

Hojilla-Evangelista, M.P.; Johnson, L.A.; Myers, D.J. (1992b) Sequential Extraction Process: A new approach to corn fractionation using ethanol. *In*: Liquid Fuels from Renewable Resources, ASAE Proc. of the Alternative Energy Conf. Dec. 14-15, 1992. Nashville, Tenn. pp. 179-188

Hojilla-Evangelista, M.P.; Myers, D.J.; Johnson, L.A. (1992c) Characterization of protein extracted from flaked, defatted, whole corn by the Sequential Extraction Process. *J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc.* 69:199-204

Hunwick, R.J. (1980) The separation of carbohydrate and protein from wheat for the production of energy and food: Conventional and proposed processes. *Food Technol. Australia* 32:458-466

ICAST (July, 1994) Market Focus: Ethanol and co-product market assessment. Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada/Natural Resources Canada. Contract No. 32SS.01532-3-1016

- Ingledeu, W.M.; Jones, A.M.; Bhatti, R.S.; Rosnagel, B.G. (1995) Fuel alcohol production from hull-less barley. *Cereal Chem.* 72:147-150
- Inglett, G.E.; Blessin, C.W. (1979) Food applications of corn germ protein products. *J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc.* 56:479-481
- Jian, Z.; Liu, X. (1991) Glycerine-extracting technology from fermentation fluid. *Chem. Abst.* 115:47800
- Jones, A.M.; Ingledeu, W.M. (1994a) Fuel alcohol production: appraisal of nitrogenous yeast foods for very high gravity wheat mash fermentation. *Process Biochem.* 29:483-488
- Jones, A.M.; Ingledeu, W.M. (1994b) Fermentation of very high gravity wheat mash prepared using fresh yeast hydrolysate. *Bioresource. Technol.* 50:97-101
- Julian, G.S.; Bothast, R.J.; Krull, L.H. (1990) Glycerol accumulation while recycling thin stillage in corn fermentations to ethanol. *J. Ind. Microbiol.* 5:391-394
- Kane, S.; Reilly, J. (1989) Economics of ethanol production in the United States. *USDA Econ. Res. Serv. Washington, DC. Agric. Econ. Report No. 607.* 20 pp.
- Keim, C.R. (1983) Technology and economics of fermentation alcohol - an update. *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 5:103-114
- Keim, C.R.; Venkatasubramanian (1989) Economics of current biotechnological methods of producing ethanol. *TIBTECH (Trends in Biotechnology)* 7:22-29
- Kerkkonen, H.K.; Laine, K.M.J.; Alanen, M.A.; Renner, H.V. (1975) Method for separating gluten from wheat flour. *U.S. Patent No. 3,951,938*
- Kim, C.H.; Maga, J.A.; Martin, J.T. (1989) Properties of extruded dried distillers' grains and flour blends. *J. Food Process. Preserv.* 13:219-231
- Kissell, L.T.; Yamazaki, W.T. (1975) Protein enrichment of cookie flours with wheat gluten and soy flour derivatives. *Cereal Chem.* 52:638
- Köseolu, S.S.; Rhee, K.C.; Lusas, E.W. (1991) Membrane separations and applications in cereal processing. *Cereal Foods World* 36:376-383
- Kollacks, W.A.; Rekers, C.J.N. (1988) Five years of experience with the application of reverse osmosis on light middlings in a corn wet milling plant. *Starch/Starke* 40:88
- Krull, L.H.; Inglett, G.E. (1971) Industrial uses of gluten. *Cereal Sci. Today* 16:232-236,261
- Lapveteläinen, A.; Aro, T. (1994) Protein composition and functionality of high protein oat flour derived from integrated starch ethanol process. *Cereal Chem.* 71:133-139
- Lawhon, J.T. (1987) Process for removing undesirable constituents from wheat gluten products.

U.S. Patent No. 4,645,831

Leathers, T.D.; Gupta, S.C. (1994) Production of pullulan from fuel ethanol byproducts by *Aureobasidium* sp. straw NRRL Y-12, 974. *Biotechnol. Lett.* 16:1163-1166

Lee, H.; Glauber, J.W.; Sumner, D.A. (1994) Increased industrial uses of agricultural commodities: policy, trade and ethanol. *Contemporary Economic Policy* 12:22-32

Linko, P.; Linko, Y. (1981) Bioconversion processes. *In: Cereals: A Renewable Resource*. Y. Pomeranz and L. Munck, eds., St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 339-357

Lipinsky, E.S. (1981a) Biomass: Source of tomorrow's chemicals. *In: Cereals: A Renewable Resource*. Y. Pomeranz and L. Munck, eds., St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 69-82

Lipinsky, E.S. (1981b) Chemicals from biomass: petrochemical substitution options. *Science* 212:1465-1471

Ma, C.Y. (1983a) Chemical characterization and functionality assessment of protein concentrates from oats. *Cereal Chem.* 60:36-42

Ma, C.Y. (1983b) Preparation, composition and functionality assessment of protein concentrates from oats. *Can. Inst. Food Sci. Technol. J.* 16:201-205

Maioresella, B.L.; Blanch, H.W.; Wilke, C.R. (1983) Distillery effluent treatment and by product recovery. *Process Biochem.* 18:5-8

Maisch, W.F. (1987) Fermentation processes and products. *In: Corn: Chemistry and Technology*. S.A. Watson and P.E. Ramstad, eds. Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 553-574

May, J.B. (1987) Wet milling: Process and products. *In: Corn: Chemistry and Technology*, S.A. Watson and P.E. Ramstad, eds. St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 377-397

McCurdy, S.M. (1986) Assessment of protein byproducts recovery techniques and feasibility from the fuel ethanol processing of conventional and unconventional crops. Final Report, Engineering and Statistical Research Institute File #34SZ.01843-2-EL15, Agriculture Canada, Ottawa, ON. 194 pp.

McIntosh, G.H.; Jorgensen, L.; Royle, P. (1993) Insoluble dietary fiber-rich fractions from barley protects rats from intestinal cancers. *R. Soc. Chem. (G.B.)* 123 (Spec. Publ.); *Chem Abst.* 119:248800a, p. 875

Monenco AGRA Inc. (1993) Assessment of coproduct processing and utilization technologies. Report submitted to Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. Contract No. 01532-2-1045/01-SS

Morris, C.E. (1983) Huge plant for ethanol and HFCS. *Food Eng.* 55:107-112

Mulligan, C. (December, 1993) Assessment of alcohol process technology. Report No. 01532-2-1046. Prepared for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada

Munck, L. (1981) Barley for food, feed and industry. *In: Cereals: A Renewable Resource*. Y.

Pomeranz and L. Munck, eds. St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem.

Munro, E.M. (1994) Corn refining - a classic value-added success story. *Cereal Foods World* 39:552-555

Murray, E.D.; Ismond, M.A.H.; Arntfield, S.D.; Shaykewich, K.J. (1987) Improved economics for agricultural resources through minor component recovery. University of Manitoba, 2nd edition

Myers, D.J.; Hojilla-Evangelista, M.P.; Johnson, L.A. (1994) Functional properties of protein extracted from flaked, defatted, whole corn by ethanol/alkali during sequential extraction processing. *J. Amer. Oil. Chem. Soc.* 71:1201-1204

Myung, G.S.; Kab, H.A.; Min, G.L.; Seung, K.S. (1992) Treatment of alcoholic distillery wastes through citric acid fermentation. *J. Korean Instit. Chem. Engineers* 130:473-479

Narayan, R. (1994) Polymeric materials from agricultural feedstocks. ACS Symposium Series 575. *Polymers from Agricultural Coproducts*. 575:2-28

Neto, J.S.A.; Diaz, J.A.M. (1994) Extraction and evaluation of crude glucan obtained from *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* cells. *Revista de Microbiologia*. 25:270-273

Neumann, P.E.; Jasberg, B.K.; Wall, J.S. (1984) Uniquely textured products obtained by coextrusion of corn gluten meal and soy flour. *Cereal Chem.* 61:439-445

Nielsen, H.C.; Inglett, G.E.; Wall, J.S.; Donaldson, G.L. (1973) Corn germ protein isolate - Preliminary studies on preparation and properties. *Cereal Chem.* 50:435-443

Nielsen, H.C.; Wall, J.S.; Inglett, G.E. (1979) Flour containing protein and fiber made from wet-mill corn germ, with potential food use. *Cereal Chem.* 56:144-146

Olivier, E.M. (1980) Food crops: increasing potential as source of fuel, chemicals. *Food Eng. Internat.* 5:59-65

O'Palka, J. (1987) Incorporation of dried distillers' grains in baked products. *Proc. Distillers Feed Conf.* 42:47-54

Orthoefer, F.T.; Sinram, R.D. (1987) Corn oil: Composition, processing and utilization. *In: Corn: Chemistry and Technology*. S.A. Watson and P.E. Ramstad, eds. Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. Inc. pp. 535-551

Ott, S.L.; Rask, N. (Aug. 23-29, 1982) The importance of by products on the economics of alcohol production from corn. *Energex '82: a forum on energy self-reliance: conservation, production and consumption*. Conf. Proc. Regina, Sask. F.A. Curtis, ed. pp. 481-484

Ott, S.L.; Rask, N. (1983) Importance of by products on the economics of alcohol production from corn. *Energy in Agriculture*. Paper presented at Midwest Universities Energy Consortium - Biomass Workshop, Des Moines, IA, USA, 19-20 October 1981; 10 ref. 2:257-266

Oura, E. (1977) Reaction products of yeast fermentations. *Process Biochem.* 4:19-21,35

- Paik, H.D.; Glatz, B.A. (1994) Propionic-acid production by immobilized cells of a propionate-tolerant strain of *Propionibacterium acidipropionici*. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotech.* 42: 22-27
- Paton, D.; Bresciani, S.; Han, N.F.; Hart, J. (1995) Oats: Chemistry, technology and potential uses in the cosmetic industry. *Cosmetics and Toiletries* 110:63-70
- Peterson, D.M. (1994) Barley tocals: effects of milling, malting and mashing. *Cereal Chem.* 71:42-44
- Peterson, D.M.; Qureshi, A. A. (1993) Genotype and environment effects on tocals of barley and oats. *Cereal Chem.* 70:157
- Polman, K. (1994) Review and analysis of renewable feedstocks for the production of commodity chemicals. Proc. 15th symposium on biotechnology for fuels and chemicals, held at Colorado Springs, USA, 10-14 May 1993. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. Part A.* 45/46:709-722
- Pomeranz, Y. (1973) Industrial uses of barley. In: *Industrial Uses of Cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 371-392
- Qureshi, N.; Manderson, G.J. (1995) Bioconversion of renewable resources into ethanol: an economic evaluation of selected hydrolysis, fermentation and membrane technologies. *Energy Sources* 17:241-265
- Qureshi, A.A.; Qureshi, N.; Wright, J.J. Shen, Z.; et al (1991) Lowering of serum cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic humans by tocotrienols (palmvitee). *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* 53:1021S
- Ranhotra, G.S.; Gelroth, J.A.; Torrence, F.A.; Bock, M.A.; Winterringer, G.L.; Bates, L.S. (1982) Nutritional characteristics of distiller's spent grain. By-product from ethanol production, possible uses in human food. *J. Food Sci.* 47: 1184-1185, 1207
- Rankin, J.C. (1982) The nonfood uses of corn. *CRC Handbook of Processing and Utilization in Agriculture*. Vol. II, Part I. Plant Products. I.A. Wolff, ed. Boca Raton, FL.: CRC Press. pp. 63-78
- Rao, G.V. (1979) Wet wheat milling. *Cereal Foods World* 24:334-335
- Rao, G.V.; Gerrish, O.B. (1973) Extraction process for preparation of vital wheat gluten. Australian Patent No. 58,145/73; U.S. Patent No. 3,790,553
- Rasco, B.A.; Dong, F.M.; Hashisaka, A.E.; Gazzaz, S.S.; Downey, S.E.; San Buenaventura, M. L. (1987a) Chemical composition of distillers' dried grains with solubles (DDGS) from soft white wheat, hard red wheat and corn. *J. Food Sci.* 52:236- 237
- Rasco, B.A.; Downey, S.E.; Dong, F.M. (1987b) Consumer acceptability of baked goods containing distillers' dried grains with solubles from soft white winter wheat. *Cereal Chem.* 64:139-143
- Rasco, B.A.; Downey, S.E.; Dong, F.M.; Ostrander, J. (1987c) Consumer acceptability and color of deep-fried fish coated with wheat or corn distillers' dried grains with solubles (DDGS). *J. Food Sci.* 52:1506-1508

- Rasco, B.A.; McBurney, W.J. (May 9, 1989) Human food product produced from dried distillers' spent cereal grains and solubles. U.S. Patent. 4,828,846
- Rawlinson, T.F. (1975) Wheat gluten: The current situation. Proc. 9th National Conf. on Wheat Utilization Research, Seattle, WA. ARS-USDA, ARS-NC-40. pp. 218-223
- Reddy, N.R.; Cooler, F.W.; Pierson, M.D. (1986) Sensory evaluation of canned meat-based foods supplemented with dried distillers' grain flour. J. Food Qual. 9:233-242
- Reiners, R.A.; Wall, J.S.; Inglett, G.E. (1973) Corn proteins: potential for their industrial use. *In*: Industrial Uses of Cereals. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 285-302
- Rendleman, C.M.; Hohmann, N. (1993) The impact of production innovations in the fuel ethanol industry. Agribusiness New York. 9:217-231
- Rennes, H.; Lippuner, C. (1978) Apparatus and process for the production of gluten and starch from wheat, rye or barley. U.S. Patent No. 4,094,700
- Ripson, C.M.; Keenan, J.M.; Jacobs, D.R.; Elmer, P.J. et al. (1992) Oat products and lipid lowering: a meta-analysis. JAMA 267:3317
- Salomonsson, A.C.; Theander, O.; Westerlund, E. (1984) Chemical characterization of some swedish cereal whole meal and bran fractions. Swedish J. Agric. Res. 14:111-118
- San Buenaventura, M.L.; Dong, F.M.; Rasco, B.A. (1987) The total dietary fiber content of distillers' dried grains with solubles. Cereal Chem. 64:135-136
- Satterlee, L.D. (1981) Proteins for use in foods. Food Technol. 35:53-70
- Satterlee, L.D.; Vavak, D.M.; Abdul-kadir, R. (1976) The chemical, functional, and nutritional characterization of protein concentrates from distillers' grains. Cereal Chem. 53:739-749
- Sauer, H.B.; Compton, J.B. (Feb. 16-18, 1982) Optimizing the by-products credit for distiller's grains in a fuel grade ethanol production process: Kentucky's experience. Energy technology IX: energy efficiency in the eighties: Proc. 9th Energy Technology Conf., Washington, DC. pp. 1435-1442
- Scheller, W.A. (1981) Gasohol: The U.S. experience. *In*: Cereals: A Renewable Resource. Y. Pomeranz and L. Munck, eds., St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 633-649
- Shukla, T.P. (1981) Industrial uses of dry-milled corn products. *In*: Cereals: A Renewable Resource. Y. Pomeranz and L. Munck, eds., St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 489-522
- Simmonds, D.H.; Batey, I.L.; MacRitchie, F.; Haggett, K. (1981) The separation of fermentable carbohydrate and protein from wheat by wet-milling under Australian conditions. *In*: Cereals: A Renewable Resource. Y. Pomeranz and L. Munck, eds., St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 145-163

- Simmonds, H.; Orth, R.A. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal proteins as related to their potential industrial utilization. *In: Industrial Uses of Cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 51-120
- Sosulski, K.; Sosulski, F. (1994) Wheat as a feedstock for fuel ethanol. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 45-6:169-180
- Spelman, C.A. (1994) Non food uses of agricultural raw materials: economics, biotechnology and politics. Wallingford, UK: CAB INTERNATIONAL 152 pp.
- Sroka, W.; Rzedowski, W. (1991) The effect of yeast cell immobilization on the proportion of selected by-products of ethanol fermentation. *Biotechnol. Lett.* 13:879-882
- Sternberg, M.; Phillips, R.D.; Daley, L. (1980) Maize protein concentrate. *In: Cereals for Food and Beverages, Recent Progress in Cereal Chemistry and Technology*. G.E. Inglett, L. Munck, eds., NY: Academic Press. pp. 275-285
- Swinnen, J.F.; Jacobs, P.A.; Uytterhoeven, J.B.; Tollens, E.F. (1988) An economic and simulation approach for renewable natural resources: Ethanol production in the EEC: A case study. *Biomass* 15:143-154
- Thomas, K.C.; Ingledew, W.M. (1995) Production of fuel alcohol from oats by fermentation. *J. Ind. Microbiol.* 15:125-130
- Thomas, K.C.; Hynes, S.H.; Ingledew, W.M. (1993a) Excretion of proline by *saccharomyces cerevisiae* during fermentation of arginine-supplemented high gravity wheat mash. *J. Ind. Microbiol.* 12:93-98
- Thomas, K.C.; Hynes, S.H.; Jones, A.M.; Ingledew, W.M. (1993b) Production of fuel alcohol from wheat by VHG technology: effect of sugar concentration and fermentation temperature. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 43:211-226
- Thomas, K.C.; Dhas, A.; Rossnagel, B.G.; Ingledew, W.M. (1995) Production of fuel alcohol from hull-less barley by VHG technology. *Cereal Chem.* 72:360-364
- Thompson, L.V. (1992) Potential health benefits of whole grains and their components. *Contemp. Nutr.* Volume 17
- Tkac, J.J. (1992) Process for removing bran layers from wheat kernels. U.S. Patent No. 5,082,680
- Tkac & Timm Enterprises Ltd. (1995) Value-added products: Ethanol production from grain. Report submitted to Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. Contract No. 01531-4-6506
- Tsao, G.T.; Ladische, M.R.; Bungay, H.R. (1987) Biomass refining. *In: Advanced Biochemical Engineering*. H.R. Bungay and G. Belfort, eds. NY: Wiley Interscience Publications. Chapter 4, pp. 79-101
- Tsen, C.C. (1976) Regular and protein fortified cookies from composite flours. *Cereal Foods World*

21:633-640

Tsen, C.C. (1980) Cereal germs used in bakery products: Chemistry and nutrition. *In: Cereals for Food and Beverages, Recent Progress in Cereal Chemistry and Technology*. G.E. Inglett, L. Munck, eds., NY: Academic Press. pp. 245-253

Tsen, C.C.; Mojiban, C.N.; Inglett, G.E. (1974) Defatted corn-germ four as a nutrient fortifier for bread. *Cereal Chem.* 51:262-271

Tsen, C.C.; Eyestone, W.; Weber, J.L. (1982) Evaluation of the quality of cookies supplemented with distillers' dried grain flours. *J. Food Sci.* 47:684-685

Tsen, C.C.; Weber, J.L.; Eyestone, W. (1983) Evaluation of distillers' dried grain flour as a bread ingredient. *Cereal Chem.* 60:295-297

Turhollow, A.F.; Heady, E.O. (1986) Large-scale ethanol production from corn and grain sorghum improving conversion technology. *Energy in Agriculture* 5:309-316

Turhollow, A.; Kanhouwa, S. (1993) Factors affecting the market penetration of biomass-derived liquid transportation fuels. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 39:61-70

TWG Consulting Inc. (March, 1995) Market assessment of bran co-products from wheat. Report to Agriculture Canada, Contract No. 01531-4-6507 43 pp.

Vaughn, E. (February 23, 1995) Ethanol: A growing value-added market leading to energy, economic and environmental security. [gopher://zues.esusda.gov/00.feds/usda-info/](http://zues.esusda.gov/00.feds/usda-info/)

outlook-95/vaughn

Vijaikishore, P.; Karanth, N.G. (1986) Glycerol production by fermentation - a review. *Process Biochem.* 21:54-57

Visker, C. (1995) Using agro industrial by products. *Biocycle* 36:67

Walker, A.R.P. (1974) Dietary fiber and the pattern of diseases. *Ann. Intern. Med.* 80:663

Walker, C.E. (1980) Distiller's grains: A possible future food source. *Farm, Ranch and Home Quart.* 27:3-5

Wall, J.S.; Wu, Y.V.; Kwolek, W.F.; Bookwalter, G.N.; Warner, K. (1984) Corn distillers' grains and other by-products of alcohol production in blended foods. I. Compositional and nutritional studies. *Cereal Chem.* 61:504-509

Walton, R.G.P. (1978) Process for separating and recovering vital wheat gluten from wheat flour and the like. Australian Patent Applic. No. 35,035/78

Wampler, D.J.; Gould, W.A. (1984) Utilization of distillers' spent grain in extrusion processed doughs. *J. Food Sci.* 49:1321-1322

- Warren, R.K.; Macdonald, D.G.; Hill, G.A. (1994) The design and costing of a continuous ethanol process using wheat and cell recycle fermentation. *Bioresource Technol.* 47:121-129
- Wayman, D.; Parekh, S.R. (1990) *Biotechnology of biomass conversion: Fuels and chemicals, from renewable resources.* U. of Toronto; Open University Press 274 pp.
- Weber, E.J. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal components as related to their potential industrial utilization, lipids. *In: Industrial Uses of Cereals.* Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 161-206
- Weber, F.E.; Chaudhary, V.K.; Qureshi, A.A. (1991) Suppression of cholesterol biosynthesis in hypercholesterolemic subjects by tocotrienol of barley ingredients made from brewers grain. *Cereal Foods World* 36:680
- Weegels, P.L.; Marseille, J.P.; Hamer, R.J. (1992) Enzymes as a processing aid in the separation of wheat flour into starch and gluten. *Starch* 44:44-48
- Wellman, W. (1992) Wheat milling process. U.S. Patent No. 5, 089,282
- Wikström, K.; Lindahl, L.; Andersson, R.; Westerlund, E. (1994) Rheological studies of water soluble (13)(14)- β -D glucans from milling fractions of oats. *J. Food Sci.* 59:1077-1080
- Wilson, C.M. (1987) Proteins of the kernel. *In: Corn: Chemistry and Technology.* S.A. Watson and P.E. Ramstad, eds. American Soc. Cereal Chemists, Inc. 273-310
- Wood, P.J.; Anderson, J.W.; Braaten, J.T.; Cave, N.A.; Scott, F.W.; Vachon, C. (1989a) Physiological effects of β -D-glucan rich fractions from oats. *Cereal Foods World* 34:878-882
- Wood, P.J.; Weisz, J.; Fedec, P.; Burrows, V.D. (1989b) Large scale preparation and properties of oat fractions enriched in (13)(14)- β -D-glucan. *Cereal Chem.* 66:97-103
- Wrick, K.L. (1993) Functional foods: Cereal products at the food-drug interface. *Cereal Foods World* 38:205-214
- Wright, K.N. (1987) Nutritional properties and feeding value of corn and its by-products. *In: Corn: Chemistry and Technology.* S.A. Watson and P.E. Ramstad, eds. American Soc. Cereal Chemists, Inc. pp. 447-478
- Wu, Y.V. (1985) Fractionation and characterization of protein rich material from barley after alcohol distillation. *Cereal Foods World* 30:540
- Wu, Y.V. (1986) Fractionation and characterization of protein-rich material from barley from alcohol distillation. *Cereal Chem.* 63:142-145
- Wu, Y.V. (1987) Recovery of stillage soluble solids from hard and soft wheat by reverse osmosis and ultrafiltration. *Cereal Chem.* 64:260-264
- Wu, Y.V. (1989) Protein-rich residue from ethanolic fermentation of high-lysine, dent, waxy, and

white corn varieties. *Cereal Chem.* 66:506-509

Wu, Y.V. (1990) Recovery of protein rich byproducts from oat stillage after alcohol distillation. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 38: 588-592

Wu, Y.V. (1994) Determination of neutral sugars in corn distillers dried grains, corn distillers dried solubles, and corn distillers dried grains with solubles. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 42:723-726

Wu, Y.V.; Sexson, K.R. (1985) Reverse osmosis and ultrafiltration of stillage solubles from dry-milled corn fractions. *J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc.* 62:92-96

Wu, Y.V.; Stringfellow, A.C. (1973) Protein concentrates from oat flours by air classification of normal and high-protein varieties. *Cereal Chem.* 50:489

Wu, Y.V.; Stringfellow, A.C. (1982) Corn distillers' dried grains with solubles and corn distillers' dried grains: Dry fractionation and composition. *J. Food Sci.* 47:1155-1157,1180

Wu, Y.V.; Stringfellow, A.C. (1986) Simple dry fractionation of corn distillers' dried grains and corn distillers' dried grains with solubles. *Cereal Chem.* 63:60-61

Wu, Y.V.; Sexson, K.R.; Cavins, J.F.; Inglett, G.E. (1972) Oats and their dry-milled fractions: Protein isolation and properties of four varieties. *J. Agric. Sci.* 20:757-

Wu, Y.V.; Cluskey, J.E.; Wall, J.S.; Inglett, G.E. (1973) Oat protein concentrates from a wet-milling process: Composition and properties. *Cereal Chem.* 50:481-488

Wu, Y.V.; Sexson, K.R.; Cluskey, J.E.; Inglett, G.E. (1977) Protein isolate from high-protein oats: Preparation, composition and properties. *J. Food Sci.* 42:1383-1386

Wu, Y.V.; Sexson, K.R.; Sanderson, J.E. (1979) Barley protein concentrate from high-protein, high-lysine varieties. *J. Food Sci.* 44:1580-1583

Wu, Y.V.; Sexson, K.R.; Wall, J.S. (1981) Protein-rich residue from corn alcohol distillation: Fractionation and characterization. *Cereal Chem.* 58:343-347

Wu, Y.V.; Sexson, K.R.; Wall, J.S. (1983) Reverse osmosis of soluble fraction of corn stillage. *Cereal Chem.* 60:248-251

Wu, Y.V.; Sexson, K.R.; Lagoda, A.A. (1984) Protein-rich residue from wheat alcohol distillation: Fractionation and characterization. *Cereal Chem.* 61:423-427

Wu, Y.V.; Sexson, K.R.; Lagoda, A.A. (1985) Protein rich alcohol fermentation residues from corn dry milled fractions. *Cereal Chem.* 62:470-473

Wu, Y.V.; Youngs, V.L.; Warner, K.; Bookwalter, G.N. (1987) Evaluation of spaghetti supplemented with corn distillers' dried grains. *Cereal Chem.* 64:434-436

Wu, Y.V.; Friedrich, J.P.; Warner, K. (1990) Evaluation of corn distillers' dried grains defatted with supercritical carbon dioxide. *Cereal Chem.* 6:585-588

Wyman, C.E.; Goodman, B.J. (1993a) Biotechnology for production of fuels, chemicals, and materials from biomass. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 39:39-59

Wyman, C.E.; Goodman, B.J. (1993b) Biotechnology for production of fuels, chemicals, and materials from biomass. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 39:41-59

Yuen, S. (November, 1974) Pullulan and its applications. *Proc. Biochem.* pp. 7-9, 22

Return to Coproducts and Near Coproducts of Fuel Ethanol from Grain, [Table of Contents](#)

Chapter 2. Current Utilization of Coproducts and Near Coproducts of Ethanol Fermentation from Grain

1. CURRENT STATUS OF COPRODUCT UTILIZATION IN NORTH AMERICA

1.1 Introduction

At present, the coproducts produced by most ethanol plants in North America are used in the animal feed industry. These include distillers' dried grains (DDG), distillers' dried grains with solubles (DDGS), distillers' dried solubles (DDS), wet distillers' grains and other types of animal feed ingredients. Some of the larger plants in the U.S. are producing a wider variety of materials including wheat gluten, corn gluten, corn germ, corn oil, carbon dioxide (CO₂) and food-grade yeast. Many, though not all, fuel ethanol firms are interested in pursuing value-added potential for their byproducts. Some are actively engaged in research while others are considering what steps to take in order to become involved in this area.

Wherever possible current research interests of particular ethanol firms are noted in this present report. A number of companies were willing to give information concerning feedstocks and coproducts, but would not discuss research efforts. The information presented here came from a number of sources including direct contact with producers and in published material: Powers (1995), Mulligan (1994), ICAST (1994), Monenco AGRA (1993), the New Uses Council (USA) and the American Renewable Fuels Association.

1.2 Canadian Ethanol Plants

1.2.1 Plants in Operation

Commercial Alcohols Inc. uses corn to produce ethanol at its Tiverton, Ontario plant. Distillers' wet grains, produced as a byproduct of the process, are sold for animal feed. Commercial Alcohols has planned an expansion project at Chatham, Ontario. Groundbreaking was projected for the spring of 1996, but may be delayed until mid-1997 because of financial considerations. At their current site, Commercial Alcohols has considered extracting CO₂ for sale to a local greenhouse operation, but this project has not come to fruition. CO₂ extraction is also being considered at the Chatham plant.

Mohawk Oil Co. Ltd. currently sells its wheat-to-ethanol fermentation byproducts for animal feed. However, they will soon be producing a food-grade coproduct called Fibroprotein at their Minnedosa, Manitoba plant. It has taken three years to obtain the Canadian rights to the product, to do market research and to gain regulatory approval. An official announcement is due imminently (Don O'Connor, personal communication).

Pound-Maker Agventures Ltd. of Lanigan, Saskatchewan uses all byproducts on-site for cattle feed. They have just finished an expansion project that allows handling of 24,000 head in their feedlot (Saskatoon Star-Phoenix, 1994). Pound-Maker has also considered use of its waste heat in

greenhouse operations. They are extremely interested in finding higher value uses for their byproducts in order to increase profitability (John McEachran, personal communication).

1.2.2 Plants under Development

Agri-Partners International is developing a wheat biorefinery in Red Deer, Alberta in conjunction with TDI Projects Inc. (Earl St. Denis, personal communication). This plant will produce ethanol, as well as a number of other wheat-based products.

Metalore Resources Ltd., presently involved in the natural gas industry, has planned a \$40 million ethanol/food processing plant in Walsh, Ontario (George Chilian, personal communication). Their major feedstock will be hard red winter wheat that they will preprocess for fibre, gluten and germ removal before fermentation to ethanol. Other planned coproducts include fusil oil, CO₂ and distillers' grains. Value-added opportunities for the distillers' grains are being investigated. Metalore hopes to begin construction in the summer of 1996 with production beginning early to mid-1997.

Seaway Valley Farmers' Energy Co-operative was formed by 15 farmers in 1992 (Bud Atkins, personal communication). They are planning a 50 million litre plant in Cornwall, Ontario with start of construction slated for the spring of 1996. Corn will be used as the major feedstock, but hullless oats, wheat and barley are also being considered. They will produce half of their ethanol for fuel and the other half for industrial and food usage. Initial coproducts will include DDGS and CO₂, but accommodation is being made in construction of the plant to allow for other value-added product streams. Seaway Valley's plant will be environmentally friendly, utilizing all components of the feedstock and generating no waste.

1.3 AMERICAN ETHANOL PLANTS

According to the American Renewable Fuels Association, there are 44 ethanol producers in the United States with plant capacities ranging from 750 million gallons per year (MGY) to 0.5 MGY. As of January 1996, the top four producers were Archer Daniels Midland Corn Processing (750 MGY), Minnesota Corn Processors (120 MGY), Cargill (105 MGY) and Pekin Energy Company (100 MGY). A number of the American ethanol plants are listed below. They are arranged alphabetically under type of feedstock and/or process.

1.3.1 Corn - Dry Milled

Company	Location	Coproducts	Coproduct Research
Archer Daniels Midland Corn Processing	Peoria, Illinois	DDG	xanthan gum, lactic acid, amino acids, glycine, membrane technology
Alchem	Grafton, North Dakota	DDG	
AG Processing, Inc.	Hastings, Nebraska	DDG	looking at value-added applications for byproducts
Broin Enterprises Inc.	Scotland, South Dakota	wet and dry animal feed	

Chief Ethanol Fuels, Inc.	Hastings, Nebraska	DDG	
Corn Plus	Winnebago, Minnesota	DDGS	use of processing techniques that separate the corn kernel into fibre, germ, gluten and starch without the steeping process
ESE Alcohol	Leoti, Kansas	fertilizer	
Farmland Industries	Kansas City, Missouri	DDS and solubles	
Heartland Corn Products	Winthrop, Minnesota	DDG	
Heartland Grain Fuels LP	Aberdeen, South Dakota	DDGS, thin stillage, condensed distillers' solubles	
High Plains Corporation	Colwich, Kansas; York, Nebraska	DDG, wet distillers' grains, CO2	
Manildra	Hamburg, Iowa	DDG, condensed distillers' solubles	
Minnesota Clean Fuels	Dundas, Minnesota	mash from stripper column	
Morris Ag Energy	Morris, Minnesota	DDGS, concentrated solubles	would be interested in investigating the use of membrane technology to extract value-added materials from stillage
Nebraska Energy, L.L.C.	Aurora, Nebraska	DDGS, wet distillers' grains, concentrated solubles	
New Energy Company of Indiana	South Bend, Indiana	DDGS, CO2	fermentation of corn fibre, membrane extraction of thin stillage and steep water to recover glycerol, lactic acid and other minor components
North Carolina Ethanol	Faison, North Carolina	DDGS, CO2	
Reynor	Shreveport, Louisiana	wet distillers' grains	
South Point Ethanol	South Point, Ohio	DDGS, CO2	glycerol, lactic acid, yeast, corn oil, corn germ, lignin

Vienna
 Correctional Vienna, Illinois cattle feed
 Research Center

1.3.2 Corn - Wet Milled

Company	Location	Coproducts	Coproduct Research
Archer Daniels Midland Corn Processing	Decatur, Illinois; Cedar Rapids, Iowa; Clinton, Iowa	gluten feed and gluten meal	xanthan gum, lactic acid, amino acids, glycine, membrane technology
A.E. Staley MFG. Co.	Loudon, Tennessee	high fructose corn syrups	
Cargill	Eddyville, Iowa; Blair, Nebraska	corn oil, corn gluten feed, high fructose corn syrup, (regular corn syrup, citric acid and sodium citrate - Eddyville only)	
The Hubinger Company	Keokuk, Iowa	stillage for animal feed	
Minnesota Corn Processors	Marshall, Minnesota; Columbus, Nebraska	main process is the generation of corn starches and sweeteners	
Pekin Energy Company	Pekin, Illinois	corn gluten feed, high protein gluten meal, corn germ	product improvement, glycerol recovery, membrane technology

1.3.3 Wheat

Company	Location	Coproducts	Coproduct Research
Alcotech	Ringling, Montana	DDG, soluble protein recovery using membrane technology	
American Ethanol Corp.	Coeur d'Alene, Idaho	vital wheat gluten, CO ₂ , DDG	
Manildra	Hamburg, Iowa	vital wheat gluten	
Minnesota Clean Fuels	Dundas, Minnesota	animal feed	

1.3.4 Barley

Company	Location	Coproducts	Coproduct Research
American Ethanol Corp.	Coeur d'Alene, Idaho	CO ₂ , DDG	

2. POTENTIAL VALUE-ADDED OPPORTUNITIES FOR ETHANOL COPRODUCTS

2.1 Introduction

A number of cereal derivatives have been identified that are currently used in cosmetics, food and other industries. In some cases, the specific chemicals present in wheat, oats, barley or corn could replace synthetic compounds already in use in the market place. The limiting factors include low concentrations, development of economical extraction techniques, cost-competitiveness with compounds already being used, market volumes and production-to-market mechanisms (Christensen, 1994). So far, interest has weighed more heavily on the government/producer end of the equation than on the market place end.

Tables listing concentrations of the chemical components of wheat, oats, corn and barley can be found in the Food Composition and Nutrition Tables (1989/1990). In addition to the major components such as starch, protein and fat, minor components including amino acids, tocopherols, tocotrienols and vitamins are recorded.

Le Jardin de l'Aigle Reg. (1994) surveyed the potential coproducts from nineteen species of crop plants, including barley, oats and durum wheat, for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. The majority of their information came from two American databanks: Natural Products Alert (Napralert™) generated by the College of Pharmacy, University of Illinois, and the Agricultural Research Service, USDA, Beltsville, Maryland. In their report they listed all of the known compounds found in these crops based on the scientific literature. Where possible, they linked these chemicals to their present use in cosmetics, pharmaceuticals, foods and other industries. In summary, Le Jardin de l'Aigle identified fourteen minor components found in oats and/or barley and evaluated them for coproduct potential. Some components are also found in wheat and corn. The list included amino acids (alanine, arginine, glycine, glutamine and tyrosine), vitamins (vitamin B1, vitamin B2, pantothenic acid, niacin, vitamin E (-tocopherol) and folic acid), as well as a number of other materials including β -carotene, diethylamine and piperidine. These compounds will be discussed in more detail in the following section. However, Le Jardin de l'Aigle concluded that the potential for commercial development of these compounds as coproducts from fuel ethanol production was small.

Murray and co-workers (1987) reviewed the minor components that can be found in a number of agricultural resources including wheat, oats, corn and barley. Since the completion of their study, Dr. Murray has had over 1000 requests for copies of the report (Don Murray, personal communication). While there has been a significant amount of interest in minor component recovery, Dr. Murray indicated that he was not aware of many instances where research had been followed through to commercialization.

An extensive review of the cereal processing industry was done by Tam McEwen (1995) of Threshold Technologies Company for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada's Winnipeg Policy Branch. McEwen discussed a number of products that can be derived from the fractionation of several grains including oats, wheat, and barley. The report emphasized the need for collaborative activity between industry and researchers, and identified a number of cereal fractionation opportunities. At present,

there are no wheat preprocessing facilities operating commercially in Canada. While preprocessing technology has not been developed specifically for fuel ethanol production, it could easily be added to an ethanol plant.

The cosmetics and toiletries industry alone comprises a \$60 billion market worldwide and uses approximately 4,000 different additives (Flick, 1991). A number of cereal derivatives are already being produced commercially and used in cosmetic formulations by many companies including Active Organics, Eastman, Laboratoires Sérobiologiques, McIntyre, R.I.T.A, Roche, and Universal Preserv-A-Chem, (Ash and Ash, 1994). Opportunities are enhanced by the recent development of the "green" cosmetics market, as consumers search for environmentally friendly bio-products. The cosmetics and toiletries industry uses many types of raw materials including emulsifiers, emollients, preservatives, binders, stabilizers, wetting agents, dispersants, foaming agents, pearlzers, gelling/stiffening agents, surfactants, and viscosity builders (Flick, 1991), categories where cereal-derived compounds can often play a role.

2.2 Cereal Components with Value-Added Use and/or Potential

2.2.1 Protein Products and Derivatives

Protein is a major constituent in the small grain cereals. In addition to its nutritional value, it has application in the cosmetics and toiletries industry.

2.2.1.1 *Wheat*

Wheat gluten consists of a number of proteins, particularly gliadin and glutenin. The gluten is used in cosmetic powders and creams as a base (Winter, 1994). In the food industry, wheat gluten is used as a dough conditioner, formulation and processing aid, nutritional supplement, stabilizer, surface-finishing agent, texturizing agent and thickener (Lewis, 1989). The International Wheat Gluten Organization describes the use of gluten in a number of products including baked goods, breakfast cereals, meat, fish and poultry products, pasta, pizza, snack foods, tortillas, batter mixes and coatings, pet foods, aquaculture feeds, chewing gum, beverages, biodegradable surfactants and pressure-sensitive adhesive tapes.

Wheat germ protein is used in shampoos and emollients (Winter, 1994). Wheat amino acids are sold under the trade name HydrotriticumTM WAA (Ash and Ash, 1994).

Lectins are carbohydrate binding proteins found in wheat germ. They have a broad range of medical and biochemical uses based on their capacity to bind erythrocytes (Murray et al., 1987). Lectins can be bound to other molecules such as biotin or peroxidase to increase their value. One lectin, agglutinin, can be extracted by affinity chromatography and is sold by a number of biochemical companies for as much as \$1700 U.S. per gram.

2.2.1.2 *Corn*

Zein, a protein extracted from corn gluten with an alcohol, is used as a fat mimetic, a glaze and a surface finishing agent for foods and pharmaceuticals (Cook and Shulman, 1994; Lewis, 1989; Wilson, 1987). It is also used in face masks and nail polishes as a plasticizer (Winter, 1994).

Zein can be used to make textile fibres, plastics, printing inks, varnishes and other coatings and

adhesives. Aqueous ultrapurified zein (UPZ) latex formulations can be prepared and have a variety of uses in foods and pharmaceuticals in instances where flammable organic solvents are not desirable (Cook and Shulman, 1994).

Corn gluten amino acids are found in the commercial product Amino Gluten MG, while corn gluten proteins are found in Press-AidTMXF and Press-AidTM (Ash and Ash, 1994). Corn-ProTM35 is a hydrolysed corn protein produced by Brooks Industries for use in the cosmetics industry in skin and hair care products.

2.2.1.3 Oats

Different oat plant derivatives have been used in cosmetic and toiletry products because of their gluten content and resultant effects on dry and itchy skin. Commercial bath products, including soaps and gels as well as powders, are produced. Oat gluten is also used as a stabilizer, emulsifier and food extender (The Lawrence Review of Natural Products, 1991). Oat protein is marketed by one company under the trade name MicroatTM (Ash and Ash, 1994).

Another company, Canamino Inc., produces Hydrolysed Oat Protein HOPA for use in shampoos, conditioners, lotions, creams and gels. It has advantages over other plant proteins and because of its amino acid balance, can also replace animal proteins. On skin and hair Canamino's product provides a thin protective layer that retains moisture and provides shine.

2.2.1.4 Amino Acids

The protein components of different small grain cereals contain characteristic amounts of various amino acids. Some of these components have known usage in cosmetics, foods, pharmaceuticals and other industries. Whether or not it would prove profitable to extract and market amino acids as coproducts of ethanol production is not known.

Alanine -- Alanine has been identified in oats, corn and wheat. L-alanine is utilized in the pharmaceutical industry, in herbicides and as a moisturizer in cosmetics (Ash and Ash, 1994).

Arginine -- Arginine is an essential amino acid found in wheat, oats, corn and barley. It is used in various cosmetics (Ash and Ash, 1994).

Glutamic acid -- Glutamic acid, classified as a non-essential amino acid, has been isolated from barley, corn, wheat and oats. It is used as a food flavouring enhancer and in medical and biochemical research (Ash and Ash, 1994). The market for glutamic acid in the form of monosodium glutamate is large and is presently supplied by hydrolysis of plant proteins including wheat and corn gluten and by fermentation of suitable carbohydrates (Merck Index, 1976).

Glycine -- Glycine has been identified in oats, corn and wheat (Food Composition and Nutrition Tables, 1989/1990). It is a non-essential amino acid with applications in food, cosmetics, pharmaceuticals, plastics and paints. Glycine is normally manufactured from gelatin or silk fibroin (Merck Index, 1976).

Tyrosine -- Tyrosine has been found in barley, wheat, corn and oats (Food Composition and Nutrition Tables, 1989/1990). It is used as a nutritive additive (Ash and Ash, 1994).

2.2.2 Fibre and Fibre Derivatives

Small grain cereals contain significant quantities of soluble and insoluble fibre. Both types of fibre have been linked to specific health promoting effects (see Chapter 1, Sections 1.3.4, 2.4.2, 4.4.6.1 and 5.4.2 for more detail).

Wheat bran, oat bran and corn bran are all familiar products in baked goods and breakfast cereals. In an ethanol plant or biorefinery, the bran fraction represents an important coproduct stream. Further refining can yield even more value-added opportunities in the food, pharmaceutical and cosmetic industries.

2.2.2.1 Oats

Williamson Fifer Products Ltd. of Louisville, Kentucky produces a 98% oat fibre product for use in bread, diet breakfast and nutritional beverages, yoghurt, soups, gravies, sauces and diet food supplements (LaBell, 1992). The product has a high water absorption capacity that makes it useful for simultaneously increasing fibre and decreasing calorie content.

Alko Foods Division produces an oat fibre ingredient that has an enriched content of β -glucan and up to twice the total dietary fibre of oat bran (LaBell, 1992). It can be used in baked goods, snack foods and breakfast cereals to provide a light moist texture.

Oat gum is used as a thickener and stabilizer in food and cosmetic products, as an antioxidant in butter, creams and candy, and as a thickener and stabilizer in pasteurized cheese spreads and cream cheese (Winter, 1994). The major component of oat gum is β -glucan, a water-soluble fibre, that has been linked to control of heart disease, diabetes and cancer. Of the small grains, β -glucan is found in highest concentrations in oats and barley.

Canamino Inc. produces an oat bran product with a high beta-glucan content called Ostar™ CI-B14. This product is for use in cosmetic products as an anti-irritant and provides soothing and healing properties. It is an absorbent, moisturizer and film former.

Canamino Inc. also produces an oat beta glucan product called Ostar™ Glucan 1A which can replace hyaluronic acid in skin and hair care products, shaving creams, liquid make-up and bath toiletries to provide a thin film allowing for moisture retention.

Quaker Oats Co. and Heller Seasonings & Ingredients, Inc. are jointly developing and marketing a specially processed oat bran product using patented technology developed in conjunction with Webb Technical Group (LaBell, 1992). The product is mixed with very lean meat to produce low fat ground beef or pork sausages.

Another fat replacer, Oatrim, was developed by Dr. George Inglett and co-workers at the Northern Regional Research Centre (USDA) at Peoria, Illinois (LaBell, 1992). The patent for this product has been licensed by Quaker Oats Co., Rhone-Poulenc, Inc. and ConAgra Speciality Grain Products Co. It can be used in frozen desserts, dairy products, salad dressings, baked goods and meat products to reduce fat content while providing a fat-like texture and mouthfeel.

2.2.2.2 Barley

Studies have shown that barley β -glucan has nutritional and health properties similar to those found for oat β -glucan. β -glucan is extracted from barley kernels by Sigma Chemicals (Le Jardin de l'Aigle Reg., 1994).

2.2.3 Vitamins

A number of vitamins are present in the small grain cereals, including vitamin B1, vitamin B2, pantothenic acid, niacin, vitamin E (-tocopherol) and folic acid. Vitamins are utilized as nutritional supplements as well as cosmetics additives (Ash and Ash, 1994; drug facts and comparisons, 1994).

Vitamins B1 and B2 -- Also known as thiamin and riboflavin respectively, vitamins B1 and B2 have been identified in oats, wheat, corn and barley (Food Composition and Nutrition Tables, 1989/1990). Riboflavin, produced synthetically, is used as a nutrient in human and animal diets and as a colourant in cosmetic formulations such as tanning compounds (Ash and Ash, 1994). Thiamin also has cosmetic applications.

Niacin -- Also known as nicotinic acid, niacin is present in wheat, oat, corn and barley kernels. It is used nutritionally and as a rubifacient for cosmetics (Ash and Ash, 1994).

Folic acid -- Folic acid is found in the seeds of corn, wheat, barley and oats (Food Composition and Nutrition Tables, 1989/1990). It acts as a nutritional factor and stimulates production of red and white blood cells (drug facts and comparisons, 1994; Merck Index, 1976).

Pantothenic acid -- Pantothenic acid is one of the B family of vitamins (B5) and occurs widely in the plant kingdom, including the four small grain cereals reviewed in this report (Food Composition and Nutrition Tables, 1989/1990; Merck Index, 1976). It is prepared synthetically for commercial use as a nutritional factor and is also available at a 25% concentration in a natural protein for cosmetics use (Ash and Ash, 1994).

Tocopherols -- (Vitamin E) Tocopherols are produced by the vacuum distillation of edible vegetable oils (Winter, 1994). They are found in wheat germ, oats, corn and barley (TWG Consulting Inc., 1995; Lawrence Review of Natural Products, 1994; LaBell, 1992). Tocopherols are used as antioxidants, emollients and solvents in baby toiletries, deodorants, hair products, essential oils and rendered animal fats. They can be used to prevent "warmed over" flavours in poultry and cooked meats. Tocopherols are also used nutritionally as a dietary supplement in that they protect the fat in body tissue from abnormal breakdown and they aid in the formation of red blood cells, muscle and other tissues. Some research has shown a link with control of heart disease and evidence of aging. Tocopherols are marketed by several companies under a variety of trade names (Ash and Ash, 1994).

2.2.4 Fats, Oils and Lipids

Glycerides -- Glycerides consist of a large class of compounds that are esters of the alcohol glycerine (Winter, 1994). At present they are generally manufactured synthetically. However, they are present in wheat germ as mono-, di-, and tri-glycerides (Ash and Ash, 1994; Murray et al., 1987) and marketed under the trade names Vita-Cos and Wickenol®535. Glycerides are used in cosmetics such as lipsticks, creams, lotions, and pigmented products as texturizers and emollients.

Glycerin (also called glycerol, glycl alcohol) -- Glycerin is an oily fluid produced by adding alkalis

to fats and fixed oils (Winter, 1994). It is found in the stillage of wheat (Sosulski and Sosulski, 1994) and corn (Cheryan and Parekh, 1995). Glycerin is generally produced as a byproduct of soap and fatty acid manufacture. It reacts with fatty acids to form monoglycerides that act as emulsifiers and stabilizers (Duxbury, 1991).

Glycerin can be used as a solvent, humectant, plasticizer, emollient or sweetener and has over 1000 uses in pharmaceuticals, cosmetics, foods (e.g. baked goods, marshmallows, candy), explosives, textiles, packaging and other industries (Lewis, 1989; Merck Index, 1976). The world market for glycerol is greater than a billion pounds a year.

Glycerin helps to keep creamy products soft by absorbing moisture from the air and makes spreading easier (Winter, 1994). Some of the many cosmetic and toiletry products glycerin is found in include hand creams and lotions, hair spray, liquid facial foundations, skin fresheners, toothpaste, rouge, freckle creams, facial masks, perfumes and mouthwashes.

Glycerin is also used in a range of food products including colourings, flavourings (Winter, 1994), liqueurs and confectionaries (Merck Index, 1976). It acts as a heat transfer medium for frozen foods, a crystallization preventor in frozen eggs and yolks, a humectant in dry fruit and an agent for smoothness and body development in chocolate syrups and distilled liquors (Duxbury, 1991). It also may be included in blacking, printing and copying inks, lubricants, elastic adhesives, lead oxide cements, antifreeze, or used as a preservative for printing on cotton fabric or as a nutrient for production of antibiotics.

Corn oil -- In addition to the food industry, corn oil is used in the pharmaceutical (Secondini, 1990) and the cosmetics industries (Ash and Ash, 1994). It is used in emollient creams and toothpaste (Winter, 1994). Ash and Ash (1994) list a number of corn oil products including corn oil (Trade names - Lipex104, Nikkol Corn Germ Oil, Super Refined Corn Oil, Univegoil CRN), corn oil PEG-6 esters (Trade name - Labrafil® WL 2125 CS), corn oil PEG-8 esters (Trade name - Labrafil® WL 2609 BS) and corn oil unsaponifiables (Trade name - ETIZM).

Wheat products -- Ash and Ash (1994) list a number of wheat derivatives that fall into the fat and oil classification. Wheat germ oil and wheat germ oil unsaponifiables are two of these. Wheat germ oil is produced under seven different trade names and used in a number of different cosmetic products. Wheat germ oil unsaponifiables are reported as being present in one product. Wheat lipid oxide is marketed under the trade name Mackernium™ WLE.

2.2.5 Quaternary Ammonium Compounds

Wheat germamidopropyl betaine, wheat germamidopropyl dimethylamine, wheat germamidopropyl dimethylamine hydrolysed collagen, wheat germamidopropyl dimethylamine hydrolysed wheat protein, wheat germamidopropyl dimethylamine lactate, wheat germamidopropyl dimonium hydroxypropyl hydrolysed wheat protein, wheat germamidopropyl silk hydroxypropyl dimonium chloride and wheat germamidopropyl ethyldimonium ethosulfate fall into the category of quaternary ammonium compounds (Ash and Ash, 1994; Winter, 1994). Quaternary ammonium compounds are used as preservatives, surfactants and antiseptics and are generally derived synthetically from ammonium chloride. They are found in deodorants, after-shave lotions, shampoos, antiperspirants, cuticle softeners, hair products, hand creams and mouthwashes.

2.2.6 Pigments

Carotenoids, particularly astaxanthin, are used for pigmentation in poultry and aquaculture diets in order to provide colouration expected by the consumer of eggs and certain types of fish (Hayman et al., 1995). β -carotene, which acts as a yellow colourant in the food industry and as a vitamin A precursor (Merck Index, 1976) is found in barley seeds. Carotene is found in corn and wheat grains (Food Composition and Nutrition Tables, 1989/1990). USDA scientists have shown that the red yeast *Phaffia rhodozyma* is able to grow and produce carotenoid pigments using various ethanol byproducts as substrates, including corn fibre and corn gluten (Hayman et al., 1995). There is industrial interest in exploring commercialization of this technology.

2.2.7 Enzymes

A number of enzymes, now used industrially can be found in the cereal grains. Lipase, for example, is found in wheat germ and bran as well as in oat hulls. It can be used to hydrolyse fats and oils without damaging other constituents including vitamins or unsaturated fatty acids. Lipase is used in the food industry for flavour enhancement and in detergents for the improvement of cleaning action (Merck Index, 1976).

Carboxypeptidase and phytase are also present in wheat bran (Murray et al., 1987). Carboxypeptidase is utilized in amino acid sequencing of proteins. Phytase is used to hydrolyse phytic acid.

Acid phosphatase, sucrose synthetase and sucrose phosphate synthetase have been found in wheat germ (Murray et al., 1987). Sigma Chemicals extracts acid phosphatase from wheat (Le Jardin de l'Aigle Reg., 1994). They also extract α -amylase inhibitor from wheat and α - and β -amylase from barley. α -amylase inhibitor's have potential for use in the treatment of wheat kernels to prevent sprouting during harvest.

2.2.8 Phytate and Phytate Derivatives

Phytic acid is found in the cereal grains including wheat and corn. It is used as a complexing agent for heavy metal ions and as a sodium salt (Merck Index, 1976). Phytate derivatives have also been suggested for treatment of a number of diseases including cancer, heart disease and diabetes (TWG Consulting Inc., 1995). Phytin® is a phytic acid calcium magnesium salt which is found in a number of grains (Merck Index, 1976). One of the primary sources is corn steep liquor. Phytin® is used as a nutrient, tonic, calcium supplement and as a feedstock for inositol manufacture. For more information see Chapter 1, section 2.4.5.1.

2.2.9 Organic Acids

A number of studies are investigating the production of organic acids from corn-to-ethanol byproducts (Powers, 1995). Organic acids have a number of functions. Acetic acid, propionic acid, butyric acid and lactic acid can be used as food additives or feed preservatives. Lactic acid can be used for the production of biodegradable plastics or in cosmetics (Ash and Ash, 1994). Acetic acid can be used as a feedstock for production of other chemicals (pharmaceuticals, plastics, dyes, insecticides, photography chemicals), as an antioxidant or as the deicer calcium magnesium acetate.

Propionic acid is used in thermoplastics, antiarthritic medicines, perfumes, flavours, solvents and as an antifungal agent in foods and feeds (Paik and Glatz, 1994). Corn steep liquor, as a byproduct of

fuel ethanol production, represents a potentially abundant and inexpensive substrate for fermentation by propionibacteria.

2.2.10 Extracts

Ash and Ash (1994) list a number of cosmetics and toiletry additives simply as "extracts" without further detail of their chemical composition. Extracts of corn germ, barley, wheat, wheat germ, oats and oat bran are produced by a number of companies and used in a range of products.

2.2.11 Ethanol

Ethanol, also called ethyl alcohol, is used in the manufacture of essential oils, flavourings, perfumes, hard and soft beverages, pizza crusts, printing inks, soaps, vinegar and pharmaceuticals (Secondini, 1990; Lewis, 1989). It is also utilized as an antimicrobial agent and solvent.

2.2.12 Polymers

A number of derivatives from cereal plants have application in biodegradable polymers (Forward, 1994). An example is pullulan which may be derived from corn products using the fungus *Aureobasidium* (Leathers and Gupta, 1994). Pullulan can be made into films, nylon-like fibres and polystyrene-like compression mouldings that have application in food, pharmaceuticals, cosmetics and other industries. The world market for pullulan is approximately \$12 million U.S. and at present this is produced by starch fermentation (Dr. T. Leathers, personal communication).

2.2.13 Calcium Magnesium Acetate

Calcium magnesium acetate, derived from corn, is used for de-icing on bridges (Forward, 1994).

2.2.14 Xylitol

Xylitol is a sweetener that is primarily produced in Finland using acid-treated fibres of birch wood (Chemical Marketing Reporter, 1993). It does not cause dental caries and is used in chewing gums. According to Dr. Timothy Leathers at USDA, there may be potential for expanding the current world market of \$28 million U.S. to include use in foodstuffs for diabetics. Xylitol can be made from chemical conversion of the xylan found in corn fibre. A number of major companies in the U.S. have looked at the commercialization of this technology.

2.2.15 Aquaculture Feed Products

Dr. Victor Wu and his associates at the Biopolymer Research Unit, National Center for Agricultural Utilization Research (USDA) have evaluated the use of corn gluten feed in Nile tilapia diets as a low cost replacement for conventional catfish feed. As a result, corn gluten meal is now being used on a commercial scale in the industry in conjunction with Arthur Daniels Midland (Dr. T. Leathers, personal communication).

2.2.16 Cinnamic Acid

Different forms of cinnamates have use in sunscreens and in the manufacture of esters for perfumes, medicines and glass prisms and lenses (TWG Consulting Inc., 1995; Merck Index, 1976).

2.2.17 Alternan

USDA scientists have shown that corn condensed distillers' solubles can be utilized as a nutrient source for the production of alternan, a new bacterial gum that can be used in place of gum arabic in food products (Dr. T. Leathers, personal communication).

2.2.18 Diethylamine

Found in barley kernels, diethylamine has use in the rubber and petroleum industry, and in flotation agents, resins, dyes and pharmaceuticals (Merck Index, 1976). It is generally manufactured from ethanol and ammonia.

2.2.19 Piperidine

Piperidine has been isolated from barley (Le Jardin de l'Aigle Reg., 1994) and is used in the pharmaceutical industry as an antihistamine (drug facts and comparisons, 1994).

3. LIST OF REFERENCES

Ash, M.; Ash, I. (1994) Handbook of Cosmetic and Personal Care Additives. Hampshire, England: Gower Publishing, Ltd.

Chem. Marketing Reporter (August 30, 1993) Xylitol from corn fibre. p. 9

Cheryan, M.; Parekh, S.R. (1995) Separation of glycerol and organic acids in model ethanol stillage by electrodialysis and precipitation. Process Biochem. 30:17-23

Christensen, J. (1994) The biorefinery concept - a bridge from farm to industry. Wheat Utilization Summit, Kansas City Missouri, December 8, 1994. 13 pp.

Cook, R., Shulman, M. (1994) Aqueous, ultrapure zein lattices as functional ingredients and coatings. Corn Util. Conf. V.

drug facts and comparisons (1994) St. Louis, MS.: Facts and Comparisons, a Walters Kluwer Co.

Duxbury, D. D. (1991) Glycerine: Versatile ingredient. Food Process. 52: 136-138

Flick, E.W. (1991) Cosmetics Additives - An Industrial Guide. New Jersey: Noyes Publications

Food Composition and Nutrition Tables (1989/1990) Stuttgart: Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH. 4th edition

Forward, Pam (August, 1994) Beyond ethanol: Industrial uses of agricultural materials. A background and opportunities paper. Food Bureau, Market and Industry Services Branch, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. 55 pp.

Hayman, G.T.; Mannarelli, B.M.; Leathers, T.D. (1995) Production of carotenoids by *Phaffia*

rhodozyma grown on media composed of corn wet-milling co-products. J. Indust. Microbiol. 14:389-395

ICAST (July, 1994) Market Focus: Ethanol and co-product market assessment. Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada/Natural Resources Canada. Contract No. 32SS.01532-3-1016

LaBell, F. (1992) Oats: staple grain. Food Process. 53:114-120

Le Jardin de l'Aigle Reg. (1994) Inventaire des co-produits à haute valeur commerciale extractibles de plantes fourragères et ligneuses. Report to Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Contract No. 01396-4-C002/01-XSK

Leathers, T.D.; Gupta, S.C. (1994) Production of pullulan from fuel ethanol byproducts by *Aureobasidium* sp. Strain NRRL Y-12,974. Biotechnol. Lett. 16:1163-1166

Lewis, R.J. Sr. (1989) Food Additives Handbook. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold

McEwen, T. (1995) Policy alternatives for the development of the cereal processing industry. Prepared for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada's Policy Branch, Winnipeg, MB

Merck Index (1976) Rahway, NJ: Merck and Co. Ltd. 9th edition

Monenco AGRA Inc. (1993) Assessment of coproduct processing and utilization technologies. Report submitted to Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. Contract No. 01532-2-1045/01-SS

Mulligan, C. (1994) Assessment of alcohol process technology. Prepared for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. Green Plan Ethanol Program Contract No. 01532-2-1046

Murray, E.D.; Ismond, M.A.H.; Arntfield, S.D.; Shaykewich, K.J. (1987) Improved economics for agricultural resources through minor component recovery. University of Manitoba, 2nd edition

Paik, H.D.; Glatz, B.A. (1994) Propionic-acid production by immobilized cells of a propionate-tolerant strain of *Propionibacterium acidipropionici*. Appl. Microbiol. Biotech. 42:22-27

Powers, N.J. (1995) A synopsis of recently completed and ongoing research projects on corn-to-ethanol production technologies and coproduct developments. University Park, Southern Illinois University at Edwardsville. 243 pp.

Saskatoon Star-Phoenix (Oct. 19, 1994) p. C8

Secondini, O. (1990) Handbook of Perfumes and Flavors. New York: Chemical Publishing Co.

Sosulski, K.; Sosulski, F. (1994) Wheat as a feedstock for fuel ethanol. Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 45-6:169-180

The Lawrence Review of Natural Products (November 1994) Barley. B.R. Olin, ed. Missouri: Facts and Comparisons. 2 pp.

The Lawrence Review of Natural Products (January 1991) Oats. B.R. Olin, ed. Missouri: Facts and

TWG Consulting Inc. (1995) Market assessment of bran co-products from wheat. Report to Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. Contract No. 01531-4-6507 43 pp.

Wilson, C.M. (1987) Proteins of the kernel. *In*: Corn: Chemistry and Technology. S.A. Watson and P.E. Ramstad, eds. American Soc. Cereal Chemists, Inc. pp. 273-310

Winter, R. (1994) A Consumers Dictionary of Cosmetic Ingredients. New York: Crown Trade Paperbacks. 4th edition

Return to Coproducts and Near Coproducts of Fuel Ethanol from Grain, [Table of Contents](#)

Chapter 3. Current Research Efforts into Coproducts and Near Coproducts formed when Grain is Fermented to produce Ethanol

1. RESEARCH

1.1 Introduction

A survey of the recent scientific literature as well as discussions with a number of people involved in the fuel ethanol industry has indicated that there is a significant amount of research being conducted on coproducts and near coproducts of fuel ethanol fermentation. This represents a major change from the situation reported by Monenco AGRA (1993) when coproduct research was felt to have been relatively meagre. While some of the coproduct research is centred at university and government laboratories, a great deal is being done collaboratively with industry. For this reason, one inevitably runs into the question of confidentiality, which is naturally important to any commercial venture. In some cases, companies would merely acknowledge that they are doing research while in others a brief outline of their project(s) were available.

Information on current research areas can be found from a variety of sources. Conference proceedings such as those from the Biomass Conferences of the Americas, Corn Utilization and Wheat Utilization Conferences contain abstracts and summaries of presentations. Research institutions such as the Research Branch of Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada or the United States Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service often publish summaries of their research activities. Another important source of information is that of on-line databases which list research projects. Examples include the Inventory of Canadian Agri-Food Research (ICAR), Current Research Information System (CRIS, U.S.), Australian Rural Research in Progress (ARRIP), Agricultural Research Projects (AGREP, European Union) and Crop Association Sponsored Research Archive (CASRA, U.S.). Patent information may also prove useful.

In addition to research being done specifically on grain-to-ethanol process byproducts, there is the whole area of value-added cereal components or near coproducts that is not necessarily connected to the ethanol industry but is still of significance as the industry may provide a low-cost source of raw material for extraction. This leads one to the concept of a biorefinery which incorporates ethanol production with grain preprocessing technology, chemical extraction using ethanol and/or carbon dioxide produced in plant, and microbial conversions to produce a wide range of products for food and non-food industries.

Discussions with a number of people in the ethanol industry in North America indicated that grain biorefineries appear to be a way of the future. Similarly, in Europe, a project entitled "The Whole Crop Biorefinery Project" is being run under the auspices of the European Collaborative Linkage of Agriculture and Industry through Research (Christensen, 1994). This project involved ten research institutions and industrial partners from five European nations and covered six topic areas, five of which involved wheat straw and kernels.

A large new area of research is that of functional foods (also called nutraceuticals, designer foods, pharmafoods, phytochemicals or medical/medicinal foods) (Food Focus, 1995)). The functional food concept began in Japan and is well established there. Currently eleven categories of functional foods are recognized in Japan for specific health use. The largest areas are dietary fibre and oligosaccharides. Interest is growing in Europe and North America and there have been numerous conferences, symposia and workshops on this topic in recent years.

The cereal grains have been investigated to some extent to elucidate their nutraceutical properties. A recent study by Food Focus (1995) for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada examined the status of the functional food industry in Canada. Of 35 companies surveyed, a number were producing plant products such as fibre, that they believed to have nutraceutical qualities. Because coproducts of fuel ethanol fermentation may provide a source of material for further development into functional foods, a number of research projects and recent discoveries pertaining to this field have been identified in this report.

The development of the functional food or nutraceutical industry in Canada is limited at present by a number of factors including the Canadian government's *Food and Drugs Act and Regulations* (Food Focus, 1995). If a health claim is made for a product, it is then classified as a drug by Health Canada and requires rigorous clinical testing for safety, efficacy and usage (Micheline Ho, personal communication). Health Canada has received requests for information in regards to classification of different cereal derivatives as functional foods. Details of actual submissions are treated as confidential. Health Canada is presently considering the need for a different means of classification for foods which have proven health benefits.

1.2 Research in Canada

1.2.1 Industry

Canamino Inc. produces value-added oat derivatives for use in cosmetics and over-the-counter pharmaceuticals. They use a patented process developed by Dr. Dave Paton and Dr. Bill Collins of Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada to separate the bran and flour portions of the oat groat. At present, Canamino products are being used around the world by the major household cosmetic and toiletry firms including Avon, Jergens, Estée Lauder and Cheeseborough Ponds. They are also having discussions with a number of the so-called "green" cosmetics firms. Research by Canamino is ongoing at their Nepean, Ontario facility.

Ceapro Developments Inc. of Edmonton, Alberta is active in the functional food area (Pilip, 1995). Working with government research and development facilities, they have developed a number of products containing dietary oat fibre including a Japanese noodle, a type of yoghurt based on fermented oat porridge and a health drink.

Kilborn Inc. was involved in the development of the Multiple Oxygenate Products (MOP) process for the production of ethanol from corn, other grains or other starchy or cellulosic compounds. This process generates an number of coproducts including distillers' dried grains with solubles (DDGS), methanol, ethyl t-butyl ethers (ETEB) and methyl t-butyl ether (MTBE). More information about the MOP process can be found by reaching Gerry Hamaliuk at Kilborn Inc. in Toronto.

Mohawk Oil Company Ltd. recently announced a \$1.5 million upgrade of their plant in Manitoba

to produce a fibre and protein coproduct called Fibroprotein, for use as a food additive for the Canadian market (Rampton, 1995). Mohawk is using technology owned in the USA by Cereal Ingredients Inc. (Dr. E. St. Denis, personal communication). It has taken Mohawk Oil approximately three years to acquire the Canadian rights, undertake research and feasibility studies and get Health Canada approval. Initially 1.5 million kg/annum of the product will be produced with potential expansion to more than three times that amount. Higher quality wheat will be required as a feedstock. According to Mohawk Oil, production of Fibroprotein will increase the economic feasibility of fuel ethanol production.

POS Pilot Plant Corporation has been involved in research and development activity for the past 20 years (Dr. Paul Fedec, personal communication). POS is a private, non-profit company serving the agri-food industry and has 48 industrial, associate and government members. Ninety percent of POS (Protein Oil Starch) activity is done on a fee for service basis for industry, both in Canada and the United States. POS has the capacity to wet process cereals including wheat, corn, barley and oats, for fractionation, separation and isolation of protein, starch and minor components. The Corporation also has equipment to modify extracts by extrusion, drying, etc. POS Pilot Plant Corporation has recently added a wholly-owned commercialization arm to carry basic research through to full scale production. In the past, POS worked with Canamino to develop commercial oat-based products based on research conducted at Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada.

TDI Projects Inc. of Edmonton, Alberta is active in the area of value-added wheat processing. They are involved in the technical aspects of a plant to be constructed at Red Deer, Alberta as well as in the construction of a small plant in Washington State for product development. This latter plant will refine process technology and produce food fibre products for testing and market trials.

Tkac and Timm Enterprises Ltd. has developed a value-added wheat fibre product for the human food market called PRIMAFIBRE (Tkac and Timm, 1995). Their patented technology involves the sequential removal of the bran layers from the wheat kernel leaving a starch enriched grain that could then be fermented to form fuel ethanol. PRIMAFIBRE is available in a range of particle sizes and can be used in a variety of food products including breakfast cereals, health foods, bakery products, snack foods and cookies. The Tkac and Timm process lends itself to use in a biorefinery with a number of product streams including ethanol, wheat germ, Vitamin E (extracted from wheat germ), various bran products and other chemicals derived from the bran fractions by further refining (TWG Consulting Inc., 1995).

1.2.2 University

Dr. Mike Ingledew and his group at the Applied Microbiology and Food Science Department, **University of Saskatchewan** are researching the use of very high gravity fermentation to produce ethanol. In this process, now at the pilot scale testing stage, the grain can be dry milled before cooking and fermentation to yield a bran fraction which has applications in the food industry (Bioenergy West, 1994). Grain solids (mostly bran) removal after solubilization, of starch but before fermentation, creates an opportunity for production of value-added products.

Dr. R.S. Bhatti at the **University of Saskatchewan** is involved in a collaborative project entitled "Promotion of hulless barley in food and industry". He and his coworkers are looking at value-added products including β -glucan and bran.

Dr. John Postlethwaite and Dr. S. Rohani at the **University of Saskatchewan** were involved with an

innovative design project done by a group of four undergraduate students in 1995 (Eggum et al., 1995). This project looked at the application of extraction technology in an integrated ethanol plant and feed-lot operation. Using technology developed at the University of Saskatchewan, it was possible to produce a wheat concentrate for human food use instead of the traditionally produced and lower value wet distillers' grains for livestock consumption. The wheat concentrate was of high protein and fibre content, had low energy and an acceptable flavour.

Extractive fermentation, being developed at **Queens University** by Dr. Andrew Dauglis and his associates, yields a feed byproduct that includes dried yeast from the fermentation and dehydrated spent fermentation medium, as well as distillers' dried grains. It is at the pilot scale testing stage.

The Alberta Barley Commission is sponsoring a project looking at the functional properties of barley β -glucan with a long term view to developing a barley biorefinery which would produce a number of value-added products. Dr. F. Temelli at the **University of Alberta**, Faculty of Agriculture, Forestry and Home Economics is in charge of this study. Her group has isolated and analyzed an enriched fraction (up to 78%) of β -glucan from barley. The next step will be evaluation and development of the product for potential food usage. Dr. Sam Jadhav of the Alberta Department of Agriculture Food and Rural Development in Leduc, Alberta, is the project leader in a co-study evaluating techniques to separate the starch, beta-glucan and protein fractions of the barley grain and to assess their functional properties.

1.2.3 Government

The Centre for Food and Animal Research, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada in Ottawa is looking at potential non-food uses of cereal crops as well as extraction of minor components for nutraceutical or functional food usage. There are currently opportunities for collaborative projects to develop niche markets for specific commodities. Some of the projects being conducted with industrial partners are listed below:

Dr. John Mullin is working with an industrial partner in order to characterize the bran fractions that they are able to remove from wheat kernels using patented technology. They are interested in determining contents of soluble and insoluble fibre, phytate, starch, oligosaccharides, and solvent extractable phenolics of the different bran layers.

Dr. Shea Miller is working with an industrial partner to investigate the distribution of β -glucan in the grains of a number of different oat cultivars with a view to utilizing them for different processing functions.

Dr. Peter Wood is also studying β -glucan in oats. In conjunction with industry and clinicians he is looking at improving the potential for producing high beta-glucan products for commercial use.

Dr. Bill Collins is involved in the evaluation of phenolic avenanthramides in oats and wheat. Particular emphasis has been on the bound forms of the hydroxycinnamic acids found in oat hulls and groats. He is also investigating the presence of flavonoids in wheat germ. Flavonoids are known to have antioxidant and antitumor activity. In another study, Dr. Collins and his coworkers are looking at the sterol esters found in wheat germ using unique extraction methods.

Dr. Dave Paton at Research Branch, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada in Saskatoon is working on oats and oat components, identifying and evaluating chemical and functional properties and

1.3 Research in the United States

1.3.1 Ethanol Coproduct Research

Both the Agricultural Research Service of the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA-ARS) and the U.S. Department of Energy are involved in fuel ethanol research in the United States. The Department of Energy runs its program through the Office of Energy Efficiency and Biofuels Information Network (BIN).

USDA-ARS has a biofuels research program looking at the use of renewable agricultural feedstocks for the production of fuels and value-added coproducts. They are trying to find solutions to the lack of value-added coproducts currently in the marketplace, and the associated high cost of recovery and separation of potential coproducts that have been identified.

USDA-ARS separates coproducts into three categories - high, substantial and moderate value products. Examples of high value products include medical and veterinary pharmaceuticals; substantial value products include environmentally friendly pesticides, biodegradable plastics, edible films, industrial enzymes and food additives; moderate value products include bulk chemicals and intermediates such as acetate, glycerol, lactate and polyalcohols. Research priorities at USDA-ARS include development of composite materials for non-food uses, non-food uses of protein coproducts, molecular modelling of polymers produced from coproducts and bioconversion of residual carbohydrates (Leathers et al., 1992). Programs and research team leaders located at three USDA-ARS Centres are listed below.

1. New Process Operations and Systems for Refining and Converting Grains to Value Added Products (Wheat)

George Robertson, Western Regional Research Center, Albany, California
(501) 559-5866

2. New Processes for Generating Valuable Coproducts from Corn Fibre

Kevin Hicks, Eastern Regional Research Centre, Wyndmoor, Pennsylvania
(215) 233-6579

3. Value Added Coproducts from Biofuel Conversion

Richard Greene, National Centre for Agricultural Utilization Research, Peoria, Illinois
(309) 685-4011

A major study of recently completed and ongoing research projects on corn-to-ethanol production and coproducts has recently been completed by Dr. Nicholas Powers (1995) of Powers Agribusiness Research, Shaker Heights, Ohio. This study was funded by USDA-ARS and the Illinois Department of Energy and Natural Resources and will be available from the principal investigator, Brian Donnelly, at University Park, Southern Illinois University at Edwardsville. It is part of a larger study to consider the feasibility of establishing a pilot plant for corn-to-ethanol production in order to determine the commercial potential of processes that have been found successful in the laboratories of government, universities and industry.

In his report, Powers presents summaries of 103 projects related to corn-to-ethanol production

including, in more detail, those located at the USDA-ARS Regional Research Centres already mentioned. Research projects located in the U.S. concerned with coproduct production are listed below giving title, principal investigator, location, telephone number and a brief statement of research as it concerns coproducts. A great deal of interest is apparent in the development of techniques to ferment corn fibre and derive both greater ethanol yields and higher value coproducts. These projects have been listed separately under the heading, corn fibre. For more information about the different research projects, interested parties should refer to the report itself or contact Brian Donnelly.

WHEAT

1. Refining of Wheat to Value-Added, Purified Components and Ethanol

Dr. George Robertson¹ and Ralph Kurtzman, ¹Western Regional Research Center, Albany, California

Tel: (510) 559-5866

(Preprocessing of wheat to produce high quality protein coproducts)

CORN

1. Genetic Engineering of Specialized Corn Hybrids with Value-Added Grain Characteristics

Dr. Torbert Rocheford, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

Tel: (217) 333-3420

(Development of corn hybrids with high-oil content, altered fatty acid composition and/or high-starch content for increased or novel coproduct production)

2. Molecular Genetic Modification of Lysine Synthesis in Corn

Dr. Burle Gengenbach, University of Minnesota

Tel: (612) 625-6282

(Increased quality and quantity of amino acids in coproducts)

3. Value-Added Coproducts in Ethanol Production by the Sequential Extraction Process

Dr. Lawrence Johnson¹, Dr. Mila Hojilla-Evangelista, Dr. Deland Myers and Dr. Anthony Pometto III, ¹Iowa State University

Tel: (515) 294-4365

(Improving the yield and quality of coproducts, including protein, fibre and oil, produced using the Sequential Extraction Process)

4. Simultaneous Corn Oil Extraction and Alcohol Dehydration, Protein Extraction, and Enzymatic Hydrolysis of Corn Starch after Extractions

Dr. Li-Fu Chen, Purdue University

Tel: (317) 494-8263

(Increased cost-efficiency via corn oil and edible protein extraction)

5. Germ Recovery Process for Dry Grind Corn

Dr. Steve Eckhoff, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

Tel: (217) 244-4022

(Development of technology to extract germ from corn kernels)

6. Pervaporation of Acetone, Butanol, Ethanol

Dr. Michael Meagher, University of Nebraska-Lincoln

Tel: (402) 472-2342

(Development of process to extract acetone, butanol or ethanol from dilute fermentation broth using membrane technology)

7. Flavorzyme

Mr. Neal Briggs, Novo Nordisk Entotech, Inc.

Tel: (203) 790-2600

(Use of a new protease enzyme to effect hydrolysis of corn proteins into amino acids that can then be used in the manufacture of meat flavours)

8. Lypase

Mr. Neal Briggs, Novo Nordisk Entotech, Inc.

Tel: (203) 790-2600

(Use of a new enzyme to break down fat or oil molecules into new fats or oils with desired characteristics)

9. New Protein Coproducts from Corn Milling

Dr. Leland Dickey, Eastern Regional Research Center, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Tel: (215) 233-6640

(Economically feasible technology for deriving a zein-enriched protein product)

10. Protein-Based Coproducts

Dr. Victor Wu, The National Center for Agricultural Utilization Research, Peoria, Illinois

Tel: (309) 681-6377

(Development of uses for corn protein products beyond the feed industry, e.g. zein)

11. Adding Value to Corn Proteins

Dr. Munir Cheryan, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

Tel: (217) 333-9332

(Use of enzymes and membranes to develop corn protein products for human foods)

12. Higher-Value Corn Proteins

Mr. Sammy Pierce, EnerGenetics, Keokuk, Iowa

Tel: (217) 453-2340

(Production of undenatured corn protein for use in the food industry, using grinding and membrane techniques)

13. Incorporating Protein and Carbohydrate Residues into Composite Materials

Dr. Richard Greene1, Dr. S. Imam, Dr. Victor Wu, 1The National Center for Agricultural Utilization Research, Peoria, Illinois

Tel: (309) 681-6377

(Use of corn proteins and carbohydrates in the production of industrial biopolymers and composite materials)

14. Converting Residual Carbohydrates to Value-Added Coproducts

Dr. Timothy Leathers, The National Center for Agricultural Utilization Research, Peoria, Illinois

Tel: (309) 681-6377

(Production of pullulan, astaxanthin and xylitol from corn fermentation byproducts using fungi, yeast

15. Value-Added Products from Steep Water and Residual Fiber of Corn Wet Milling Processes

Dr. George Tsao, Purdue University

Tel: (317) 494-4068 or 494-7022

(Evaluation of adsorption to remove lactic acid, phytic acid, amino acids and other value-added coproducts from steep water)

16. Separation of Glycerol and Organic Acids in Model Ethanol Stillage by Electrodialysis and Precipitation

Dr. Munir Cheryan¹ and Dr. Sarad Parekh, ¹University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

Tel: (217) 333-9332

(Evaluation of the potential for separating and isolating glycerol and organic acids (eg. succinic and lactic acids) from ethanol stillage using electrodialysis and selective crystallization)

17. A Pilot Scale Conversion of Lactic Acid, Glycerol, and Residual Sugars and Proteins from the Thin Stillage of Starch Fermentations to Yeast Single Cell Protein

Mr. Bob Lehman and Dr. Clark Dale¹, ¹Bio-Process Innovation, Inc., West Lafayette, Indiana

Tel: (317) 494-1195

(Production of yeast single cell protein from components of corn thin stillage)

18. Production of Propionic and Acetic Acids by Extractive Fermentation

Dr. Bonita Glatz¹ and Dr. Charles Glatz, ¹Iowa State University

Tel: (515) 294-3970

(Development of extractive fed-batch fermentation with immobilized cells which allows for cost-effective recovery of propionic and acetic acids)

19. Chemicals from Starch and/or Byproducts of Corn-to-Ethanol Production

Dr. Dick Antrim, Genencor International, Inc., Cedar Rapids, Iowa

Tel: (319) 368-7602

(Use of genetic engineering techniques to create new enzymes for conversion of starch and byproducts into chemicals for both food and non-food industries)

20. Recovering Glycerol

Mr. Gary Welch, Pekin Energy Company, Pekin, Illinois

Tel: (309) 347-9271

(Development of effective technology for the extraction of glycerol from fermentation byproducts)

21. Carbon Dioxide and Yeast Cell Utilization

Dr. Li-Fu Chen, Purdue University

Tel: (317) 494-8263

(Use of super critical CO₂ extraction for recovery of food-grade protein from yeast/Use of CO₂ as a sterilant for food and pharmaceutical products)

22. Yeast Invertase as a Coproduct of Continuous Ethanol Fermentation

Dr. Li-Fu Chen, Purdue University

Tel: (317) 494-8263

(Production of extracellular invertase by *Saccharomyces uvarum* using media containing corn steep

23. Electrochemical Reduction of Carbon Dioxide to Fuels

Dr. Dan DuBois, National Renewable Energy Laboratory, Golden, Colorado

Tel: (303) 384-6171

(Conversion of CO₂ to methanol using specially developed catalysts)

24. Bioconversion of Carbon Dioxide, the Major Byproduct of Fermentation, to Ethanol

Dr. F. Tabita¹ and Dr. T. Conway, ¹The Ohio State University

Tel: (614) 292-4297

(Conversion of CO₂ to ethanol using genetically engineered CO₂-fixing bacteria with cloned ethanol production genes)

25. Corn-Based Fish Feeds

Dr. Victor Wu, Dr. R. Rosati, Dr. David Sessa¹, Dr. P. Brown, ¹National Centre for Agricultural Research, Peoria, Illinois

Tel: (309) 681-6351

(Development of low cost talapia feeds containing corn-to-ethanol fermentation byproducts including gluten meal, distillers' grains with solubles and gluten feed)

26. Producing Feeds and Developing New Products from the Coproducts of Wet Corn Milling

Dr. Robert Friedman, American Maize Products Company, Hammond, Indiana

Tel: (219) 659-2000

(Use of corn fibre, germ, oil and protein for the production of value-added materials for food and non-food use)

27. Feeds and New Products from the Coproducts of Wet Corn Milling

Mr. Dick Roberts, CPC International, Summit-Argo, Illinois

Tel: (708)563-6706

(Development of new feed, food and other industrial products from corn fibre and protein, including zein)

28. Stillage Clarification with Membranes

Mr. Gary Welch¹ and Dr. Munir Cheryan, ¹Pekin Energy Company, Pekin, Illinois

Tel: (309) 347-9271

(Development of membrane technology to separate water from insolubles in stillage)

29. Membranes

Dr. John Long, Archer Daniels Midland Company, Decatur, Illinois

Tel: (217) 424-5399

(Development of membrane technology for production efficiency and recovery of coproducts)

CORN FIBRE

1. Alkali Wet Milling of Corn

Dr. Steve Eckhoff, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

Tel: (217) 244-4022

(Development of a purer and therefore higher-value corn fibre coproduct)

2. Producing Organic Acids from Corn Gluten Feed and Other Plant Biomass

Dr. Shang-Tian Yang, The Ohio State University

Tel: (614) 292-6611

(Conversion of cellulose and hemicellulose fractions of corn gluten meal to organic acids including acetic, propionic, butyric and lactic acid)

3. Value-Added Products from Steep Water and Residual Fiber of Corn Wet Milling Processes

Dr. George Tsao, Purdue University

Tel: (317) 494-4068 or 494-7022

(Fungal fermentation of corn fibre to produce lactic acid)

4. Converting Corn Fiber to Lactic Acid

Dr. George Tsao, Purdue University

Tel: (317) 494-4068 or 494-7022

(Fermentation of corn fibre to value-added coproducts, including lactic acid, using fungi)

5. New Processes for Generating Valuable Coproducts from Corn Fiber

Dr. Robert Moreau, Eastern Regional Research Center, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Tel: (215) 233-6428

(Development of technology for extraction of lipids and polysaccharides from corn fibre which have potential use in food, pharmaceutical and other industries)

6. Improved Feedstocks for Biofuels

Dr. Badal Sahal and Dr. Rodney Bothast, 1National Centre for Agricultural Utilization Research, Peoria, Illinois

Tel: (309) 685-6276

(Pretreatment of corn fibre and evaluation of a number of yeast strains to broaden the feedstock base that can be converted to ethanol and other potential products)

7. Novel Ethanol Conversion Technologies for Lower Biofuel Cost

Dr. Robert Hespell and Dr. Rodney Bothast1, 1The National Center for Agricultural Utilization Research, Peoria, Illinois

Tel: (309) 681-6566

(Development of new microbial strains that can convert corn fibre to ethanol with a potential coproduct stream including biodegradable polymers, deicers from acetic acid and food additives)

8. Novel Systems for High-Level Expressions of Fungal Products

Dr. Shelby Freer and Dr. Rodney Bothast1, 1The National Center for Agricultural Utilization Research, Peoria, Illinois

Tel: (309) 681-6566

(Conversion of corn fibre to ethanol and a number of value-added coproducts including acetic acid and CO₂)

9. Arabinose-Fermenting Yeasts

Dr. Thomas Jeffries, USDA, Madison, Wisconsin

Tel: (608) 231-9456

(Development of arabinose-fermenting yeasts which convert part of the corn fibre to ethanol thus

10. Xylose-Fermenting Yeasts

Dr. Thomas Jeffries, USDA, Madison, Wisconsin

Tel: (608) 231-9456

(Development of xylose fermenting yeasts which convert part of the corn fibre to ethanol thus affecting the quantity and quality of coproducts produced)

11. Genetic Engineering of Bacteria for Fuel Ethanol Production from Biomass

Dr. Lonnie Ingram, University of Florida

Tel: (904) 392-5924

(Project includes development of bacteria that may have the ability to ferment corn hulls and fibres and thereby affect the quantity and quality of byproducts)

12. Pretreatment, Hydrolysis, and Fermentation of Corn Fiber

Dr. Bruce Dale and Dr. Rodney Bothast, Texas A&M University

Tel: (409) 845-3413

(Fermentation of hexoses and pentoses in corn fibre leaving a higher quality coproduct for feed purposes)

13. Corn Fiber Coproducts Derived from Production of Biofuels

Dr. Michael Ladisch, Purdue University

Tel: (317) 494-7022

(Increased content of protein in DDGS and gluten feed by removal of cellulosic fraction of corn fibre)

14. Ethanol Production from Corn Fiber, Paper, and Other Biomass Materials

Dr. Jonathan Mielenz, National Renewable Energy Laboratory, Golden, Colorado

Tel: (303) 275-4489

(Use of corn fibre to produce ethanol and other coproducts including protein)

15. Converting Corn Fiber to Ethanol

Dr. Ting Carlson, Cargill Inc., Minneapolis, Minnesota

Tel: (612) 742-6508

(Production of ethanol and other products from corn fibre using acids, enzymes, yeasts, fungi and bacteria)

16. The Breeding of Pentose Fermenting Yeast Strains for Bioenergy Production

Dr. Roy Thornton, Indiana University

Tel: (317) 455-9290

(Development of a strain of the yeast *Pachysolen tannophilus* that can convert pentose (hemicellulose) and hexose (glucose) sugars to ethanol, yielding feed products with a higher protein content)

1.3.2 Food Use Research

1. Improving the Nutritional and Health Promoting Properties of Cereal Foods

Dr. W.H. Yokoyama, Dr. T.S. Kahlon and Dr. B.E. Knuckles, Western Regional Research Center, Albany, California 94710

(Development of value-added cereal grains such as wheat, oats and barley, that contain compounds, such as beta-glucan, that has been linked to lower risk of heart disease and other chronic diseases)

2. Processing and Alternate Uses of Hard Red and Hard White Winter Wheats

Dr. C.F. Klopfenstein and Dr. C.E. Walker, Kansas State University, Manhattan, Kansas 66506

(Investigation of recovery and utilization of wheat fibre for use in human food products)

3. A Novel Continuous Production of Value-Added Food Additive, Xanthan Gum, from Corn Products

Dr. D.B. Min and Dr. S.T. Yang, Dept. of Food Science & Technology, Ohio State University, Columbus, OH. 43210

(Cost-effective production of xanthan gum from corn steep liquor and corn using a novel continuous fermenter)

4. Value-Added Wheat Products

Dr. R.R. Hahn and Dr. G. Brester, Grain Science and Industry, Kansas State University, Manhattan, Kansas 66506

(Identification, evaluation, development, technological transfer and market assessment of value-added opportunities for wheat products)

5. Development of New Oils, Starches and Antioxidants from Soybean, Corn and Oat

Dr. P.J. White, Family & Consumer Science, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa 50011

(Study includes development of new oils with unique fatty acid compositions and investigation of the antioxidant potential of naturally occurring compounds from oat)

6. Biomass Refining of Wheat to Value-Added Food Products, Non-Food Products, Chemicals and Ethanol

Dr. G.H. Robertson, Western Regional Research Center, Albany, California 94710

(Evaluate of the utility of integrating the process of post-fermentation ethanol dewatering [by feedstock-grain-based adsorption] with the process of pre-fermentation component separation [by extraction of non-starch components of wheat using ethanol])

7. New Process Operations and Systems for Refining and Converting Grains to Value- Added Products

Dr. G.H. Robertson and Dr. R.H. Kurtzman, Jr., Western Regional Research Center, Albany, California 94710

(Identification and evaluation of potential systems to fractionate grain into component fractions for value-added usage)

8. Enzymatic Modification of Soybean and Wheat Proteins for Food and Non-Food Products

Dr. F.F. Shih and Dr. P.J. Wan, Agricultural Research Service, Southern Regional Research Center, New Orleans, Louisiana 70179

(Investigation of enzymatic methods to modify soybean and wheat proteins for the development of functional properties desirable in new and improved food and non-food products)

1.3.3 Industrial Use Research

1. Nonedible Wheat Gluten Films for Use as Mulch and Bags

Dr. V.M. Ghorpade; Dr. C.L. Weller, Biological Systems Engineering, University of Nebraska,

Lincoln, Nebraska 68583

(Design of high-strength and low-solubility biopolymer films from wheat gluten, characterization of molecular interaction between polymers during film forming processes and study of compostability of cast films)

2. Production of a Corn-Based, Commercially-Emerging Gum Using Cell Immobilization

Dr. T.P. West, Biochemistry, South Dakota State University, Brookings, South Dakota 57007

(Production of pullulan by mutant cells of the fungus *Aureobasidium pullulans* using immobilized cells on corn syrup)

3. Bioconversion of Ethanol Production Byproducts into Acetate (CMA)

Dr. W.R. Gibbons, Biology & Microbiology, South Dakota State University, Brookings, South Dakota 57007

(Use of low-value ethanol production byproducts, such as thin stillage, CO₂ and corn steep liquor, for fermentative production of acetate using the thermophilic anaerobe *Clostridium thermoaceticum*)

4. CMA from Corn: Scale-Up of the Fermentation and Recovery Processes

Dr. M. Cheryan and Dr. S. Parekh, Food Science, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois 61801

(Scale-up and optimization of calcium-magnesium acetate (CMA) production in batch, fed-batch and/or continuous membrane bioreactors using selected membrane technologies to de-water, recover and concentrate CMA/acetate from the fermentation broth)

5. Modifications of Cereal Starches, Dextrins, and Cycloamyloses and Their Derivatives for New Uses

Dr. J.A. Rendleman, Dr. J.M. Gould and Dr. H.L. Griffin, Northern Regional Research Center (USDA), Peoria, Illinois 61604

(Graft/crosslink alpha-glucans with beta-glucans or related biopolymers and evaluate commercial potential of product for industrial use)

2. LIST OF REFERENCES

Bioenergy West (1994) Volume 1(4)

Christensen, J. (1994) The biorefinery concept - a bridge from farm to industry. Wheat Utilization Summit, Kansas City Missouri, December 8, 1994. 13 pp.

Eggum, A.; Hirsch, C.; Rauch, J.; Wallin, C. (1995) New application of extraction technology for an integrated ethanol plant and feed-lot complex. 4th year Dept. Chem. Engineering Innovative Design Project, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, SK. Submitted to Dr. J. Postlethwaite and Dr. S. Rohani

Food Focus (1995) Nutraceuticals/Functional Foods: An exploratory survey on Canada's potential. Prepared for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Food Bureau, Market and Industry Services Branch. 71 pp.

Leathers, T.D.; Gupta, S.C.; Hayman, G.T.; Rothfus, J.A.; Ahlgren, J.A.; Imam, S.H.; Wu, Y.V.; Greene, R.V. (1992) New value-added coproducts from biofuel conversions. Proc. U.S.-Japan Cooperative Program in Natural Resources Marine Resources Coordination and Engineering Committee Protein Resources Panel. 21st Annual Meeting, Kona and Honolulu, Hawaii, October 26-

Monenco AGRA Inc. (1993) Assessment of coproduct processing and utilization technologies. Report submitted to Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. Contract No. 01532-2-1045/01-SS

Pilip, K. (1995) Nutraceuticals and functional foods. In: Adding Value to Agriculture. Proc. Agric. Food Council Value-Added Think Tank, Calgary, AB. p. 7-9

Powers, N.J. (1995) A synopsis of recently completed and ongoing research projects on corn-to-ethanol production technologies and coproduct developments. University Park, Southern Illinois University at Edwardsville. 243 pp.

Rampton, R. (1995) Ethanol leftovers become food additive. The Western Producer, April 13, p. 26

Tkac & Timm Enterprises Ltd. (1995) Value-added products: Ethanol production from grain. Report submitted to Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. Contract No. 01531-4-6506

TWG Consulting Inc. (1995) Market assessment of bran co-products from wheat. Report to Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. Contract No. 01531-4-6507 43 pp.

Return to Coproducts and Near Coproducts of Fuel Ethanol from Grain, [Table of Contents](#)

Appendix 1. List of Contacts

The following people or organizations were contacted by telephone, facsimile or letter during the course of this project:

<p>Bill Adcock Hearland Corn Products P.O. Box A Hwy. 19 East Winthrop, Minnesota 55396 Tel: (507) 647-5000</p>	<p>Peter Alvo Le Jardin de l'Aigle Reg. 4712 Desjardins St. Antoine de Tilly, Quebec G0S 2C0 Tel: (418) 886-2445</p>
<p>Luke D. Ambridge United Distillers Canada, Inc. Regional Sales Supervisor 1046 Amot Rd. Ottawa, Ontario K2C 0H4 Tel: (613) 228-1237 Fax: (613) 228-3269</p>	<p>Bud Atkins Director Seaway Valley Farmers Energy Co-operative P.O. Box 8 Cornwall, Ontario K6H 5R9 Tel: (613) 938-9596 Fax: (613) 938-9600</p>
<p>Rodney Bothast, Ph.D. USDA National Centre for Agricultural Utilization Research 1815 N. University Street Preoria, Illinois 61604-3999 Tel: (309) 685-4011 Fax: (309) 681-6686</p>	<p>Dave Bутtenham Executive Assistant Ontario Grain Dealers Association 1400 Bishop St. Suite 106 Cambridge, Ontario N1R 6W8 Tel: (519) 622-3800</p>
<p>John Campbell Ag Processing, Inc. P.O. Box 49 Hastings, Nebraska 68902 Tel: 1-800-247-1345</p>	<p>Beth Candlish, Ph.D. 1702 924 14th Ave. SW Calgary, Alberta (403) 244-5081 http://www.cadvision.com/Home-Pages/accounts/violet/beth.html</p>
<p>Munir Cheryan, Ph.D. Dept of Agricultural Engineering University of Illinois 1302 W. Pennsylvania Ave. Urbana, Illinois 61801 Tel: (217) 333-9332 E-Mail MCHERYAN@UIUC.edu.</p>	<p>George Chilian President Metalore Resources Ltd. P.O. Box 422 Simcoe, Ontario N3Y 4L5 Tel: (519) 428-1553</p>

Dr. Ralph Christian
 Alberta Agricultural Research Institute
 7000-113 Street, 3rd Floor
 Edmonton, Alberta
 T6H 5T6
 Tel: (403) 422-1072

Roger Cook, Ph.D.
 President
 St. Lawrence Technologies Inc.
 Bruce Energy Centre
 RR#3 Tiverton, Ontario
 N0G 2T0
 Tel: (519) 368-4876
 Fax: (519) 368-4976

Corn Plus
 711 6th Ave. SE
 Winnebago, Minnesota
 560098
 Tel: (507) 893-4747

Ewen Coxworth, Ph.D.
 Biomass Production and Processing
 1332 10th Street East
 Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
 S7H 0J3
 Tel: (306) 343-9281
 Fax: (306) 665-2128

Bill Cruickshank, Ph.D.
 Technology Officer
 Natural Resources Canada
 580 Booth St. , 7th Floor
 Ottawa, Ontario
 K1A 0E4
 Tel: (613) 996-8732
 Fax: (613) 996-9416

Carol Culhane
 President
 Food Focus
 150 Farnham Ave. Suite 320
 Toronto, Ontario
 M4X 1H5
 Tel: (416) 924-3266

M. Clark Dale, Ph.D.
 Purdue University
 1146 Agriculture Engineering Building
 West Lafayette, Indiana
 47907-1146
 Tel: (317) 494-1168

Andrew Dauglis, Ph.D.
 Queen's University, Dept. Chem. Engineering
 Kingston, Ontario
 K7L 3N6
 Tel: (613) 545-2784
 Fax: (613) 545-6637

George Dmetrius
 Ontario Wheat Producers Marketing
 Board
 P.O. Box 668
 Chatham, Ontario
 N7M 5K8

Horst Doelle, Ph.D.
 Microbiotech Ltd.
 21 Belsize St.
 Kenmore
 Australia 4069
 Tel: 074 44 0770
 Fax: 07 878 3230

Brian E. Donnelly
 Executive Director
 University Park, Southern Illinois
 University at Edwardsville
 One North Research Dr.
 Edwardsville, Illinois
 62025-3604
 Tel: (618) 692-2767

Paul Fedec, Ph.D.
 Director of Applied Research
 POS Pilot Plant Corp.
 118 Veterinary Road
 Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
 S7N 2R4
 Tel: (306) 975-7066
 Fax: (306) 975-3766

<p>P. Foody Chairman Iogen Corporation c/o 3950 Cote Vertu Blvd., Suite 100 St-Laurent, Quebec H4R 1V4 Tel: (514) 332-6430 Fax: (514) 332-5914</p>	<p>Pam Forward Food Bureau Market and Industry Services Branch Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada 930 Carling Ave., Room 572 Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0C5 Tel: (613) 759-7510</p>
<p>Brian Freeze, Ph.D. Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada Lethbridge Research Station Box 3000 Main Lethbridge, Alberta T1J 4B1 Tel: (403) 327-4561 Fax: (403) 382-3156</p>	<p>Roger Gill Manildra 100 George St. Hamburg, Iowa 51640 Tel: (712) 382-2265</p>
<p>Dave Goslin, Ph.D. Director, Quality Assurance Research and Development The Quaker Oats Company of Canada, Ltd. Quaker Park Peterborough, Ontario K9J 7B2</p>	<p>Gerry Hamaliuk Kilborn Inc. 2200 Lake shore Blvd. W. Toronto, Ontario M8V 1A4 Tel: (416) 252-5311 Fax: (416) 231-5351</p>
<p>Susan Harlander, Ph.D. Land O'Lakes PO Box 116 Minneapolis, Minnesota 55440-0116 Tel: (612) 481-2222</p>	<p>Bob Hasch Distillers' Research Council Fort Mitchell, Kentucky Tel: (606) 341-5889</p>
<p>Alana Henuset Can-Oat Milling P.O. Box 520 Portage La Prairie, Manitoba R1N 3B9</p>	<p>Kevin Hicks, Ph.D. Eastern Regional Research Centre 600 East Mermaid Lane Wyndmoor, Pennsylvania 19118 Tel: (215) 233-6579</p>
<p>High Plains Corporation 200 West Douglas, Suite 820 Wichita, Kansas 67202 Tel: (316) 269-4310</p>	<p>G. A. Hill, Ph.D. University of Saskatchewan Dept. Chemical Engineering Saskatoon, Saskatchewan S7N 0W0</p>

Micheline Ho
Chief, Product Regulation Division
Bureau of Non-Prescription Drugs
4th Floor, 1600 Scott St.
Tower B, Holland Cross
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0W9
Tel: (613) 954-4922

Mila P. Hojilla-Evangelista, Ph.D.
Iowa State Univ Sci & Technol
Ctr Crops Utilizat Res
Ames, Iowa
50011
Tel: (515) 294-7992
Fax: (515) 294-6261

Jill Hobbs, Ph.D.
Consultant
Tel: (403) 220-7971

Bill Holmberg
American Biofuels Association
499 South Capitol Street, SW
Suite 404
Washington, D.C.
20003
Tel: (202) 554-1025
Fax: (202) 554-0613

Ken Hough
Ontario Corn Producers Association
90 Woodlawn Rd. W.
Guelph, Ontario
N1H 1B2
Tel: (519) 837-1660
Fax: (519) 837-1674

Nick Hussar, Ph.D.
Director of Technology
Miracle Feeds
P.O. Box 23087
291 King Street, 7th Floor
London, Ontario
N6A 5N9
Tel: (519) 659-8600
Fax: (519) 659-1600

W.M. Ingledew, Ph.D.
University of Saskatchewan
Dept. Appl. Microbiol. and Food Sci.
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7N 0W0

Institute for Local Self-Reliance
2425 18th Street, NW
Washington, D.C.
20009-2096
Tel: (292) 232-4108
Fax: (202) 332-0463

Judy Jarnefeld
Project Manager
Biomass Conversion to Fuels and
Chemicals
New York State Energy Research and
Development Authority
2 Empire State Plaza, Suite 1901
Albany, New York
12223-1253
Tel: (518) 465-6251

Sid. D. Jaycock
President
TDI Projects, Inc.
10835 120th St.
Edmonton, Alberta
T5H 3P9
Tel: (403) 451-2966
Fax: (403) 452-3994

<p>Jim Johnson Canadian Renewable Fuels Association 90 Woodlawn Rd. W. Guelph, Ontario N1H 1B2 Tel: (519) 767-0431 Fax: (519) 837-1674</p>	<p>Tom Kell Nebraska Energy, L.L.C. P.O. Box 226 Aurora, Nebraska 68818 Tel: (402) 694-3635</p>
<p>Yves Lachance Centre de Recherche Industrielle du Quebec 333, rue Franquet, CP 9038 Ste-Foy, Quebec G1V 4C7 Tel: (418) 659-1558 Fax: (418) 652-2251</p>	<p>Elizabeth Larmond Grain Research Laboratory Canadian Grain Commission Winnipeg, Manitoba Tel: (204) 983-1549</p>
<p>Rick Lawrence, Ph.D. Industrial Relations Manager Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada Kemptville, Nova Scotia Tel: (902) 679-5502</p>	<p>Timothy D. Leathers, Ph.D. USDA ARS Natl Ctr Agr Utilizat Res Biopolymer Research Unit 1815 N. Univ. St. Peoria, Illinois 61604 Tel: (309) 685-4011 Fax: (309) 681-6686</p>
<p>Todd Long ESE Alcohol P.O. Box 848 Leoti, Kansas 67861 Tel: (316) 375-4904</p>	<p>Loren Luppés Cargill, Inc. 1 Cargill Drive Eddyville, Indiana 52535-5000 Tel: (515) 969-3671 Fax: (515) 969-4511</p>
<p>Paul Mann J.R. Simplot P.O. Box 1059 Caldwell, Idaho 83606 Tel: (208) 384-8207</p>	<p>Diane Mather, Ph.D. Dept. Plant Science Macdonald Campus McGill University 21,111 Lakeshore Rd. Ste. Anne de Bellevue, Quebec H9X 3V9 Tel: (514) 398-7851</p>

John McEachran
Pound-Maker Agventures Ltd.
P.O. Box 519
Lanigan, Saskatchewan
S0K 2M0
Tel: (306) 365-4281

Doug McKenzie
Vice Chairman
Commercial Alcohols Inc.
Bruce Energy Centre
4th Concession Rd.
Tiverton, Ontario
N0G 2T0
Tel: (519) 368-7723
Fax: (519) 368-7016

Jim McKenzie, Ph.D.
Program Chair
Plant Research Centre
Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0C6
Tel: (613) 759-1650

R. Montgomery, Ph.D.
University of Iowa
Department of Biochemistry
4-611 Bowen Sci Bldg
Iowa City, Iowa
52242

Frank Moore
Heartland Grain Fuels LP
38469 133rd St.
Aberdeen, South Dakota
57401-8406
Tel: (605) 225-0520

Don Murray, Ph.D.
President
Guelph Food and Technology Centre
88 McGilvray St.
Guelph, Ontario
N1G 2W1
Tel: (519) 767-5036

Robert Mustell, Ph.D.
National Corn Growers Association
201 Massachusetts Ave. NE
Washington, D.C.
20006
Tel: (202) 546-7611

D.J. Myers, Ph.D.
Iowa State Univ Sci & Technol
Ctr Crops Utilizat Res
Ames, Iowa
50011

Hans Naas, Ph.D.
Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada
440 University Ave.
P.O. Box 1210
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island
Tel: (902) 566-6821

Donald O'Connor
Vice-President, Supply & Marketing
Mohawk Oil Co. Ltd.
6400 Roberts Street, Suite 325
Burnaby, British Columbia
V5G 4G2
Tel: (604) 293-4127
Fax: (604) 293-4171

E.H. Polukoshko, Ph.D.
Alberta Research Council
Manufacturing Technologies
Box 8330
Edmonton, Alberta
T6H 5X2
Tel: (403) 450-5400
Fax: (403) 450-5477

John Postlethwaite, Ph.D.
Dept. of Chemical Engineering
University of Saskatchewan
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
Tel: (306) 966-4761

<p>Nicholas J. Powers, Ph.D. Powers Agribusiness Research 3269 Kenmore Rd., Suite 300 Shaker Heights, Ohio 44122-3456 Tel: (216) 283-4562</p>	<p>P. J. Reilly, Ph.D. Iowa State University Science and Technology Dept. of Chemical Engineering Ames, Iowa 50011 Tel: (515) 294-7642 Fax: (515) 294-2689</p>
<p>George Robertson, Ph.D. Western Regional Research Centre 800 Buchanan St. Albany, California 94710 Tel: (510) 559-5866</p>	<p>Joseph Roetheli USDA Alternative Agriculture Research and Commercial Centre 14th and Independence Ave. SW 2nd Floor, Cotton Annex, Rm. 2M07 Washington, D.C. 20250-0400 Tel: (202) 401-4929</p>
<p>Vernon Roningen, Ph.D. Economic Research Service USDA 1301 New York Ave. NW Washington, D.C. 20005-4788 Tel: (202) 501-6637 Fax: (202) 501-6338</p>	<p>Karl Ruder Archer Daniels Midland P.O. Box 1470 Decatur, Illinois 62525 Tel: (217) 424-2550</p>
<p>Gobind Sadaranganey Robin Hood Multifood Inc. 191 Attwell Drive, Unit #4 Etobicoke, Ontario M9W 5Z2 Tel: (416) 675-6186 Fax: (416) 675-6194</p>	<p>C.E. St. Denis, Ph.D. TDI Projects, Inc. 10835 120th St. Edmonton, Alberta T5H 3P9 Tel: (403) 451-2966 Fax: (403) 452-3994</p>
<p>Subir Sarkar, Ph.D. South Point Ethanol P.O. Box 1004 South Point, Ohio 45680 Tel: (614) 377-2765</p>	<p>Debbie Schwartz Corn Refiners Association 1701 Pennsylvania Ave. NW Washington, D.C. 20006 Tel: (202) 331-1634</p>
<p>John Schaw President Canamino Inc. 118 Veterinary Road Saskatoon, Saskatchewan S7N 2R4 Tel: (306) 975-2030</p>	<p>Donna Schenck-Hamlin Information Support Services for Agriculture 128 Farrell Library Kansas State University 1700 Anderson Ave. Manhattan, Kansas 66502-9908 Tel: (913) 532-7452</p>

<p>Tel: (306) 975-2030</p> <p>Jim Schneider Midwest Grain Products 1301 South Front St. Pekin, Illinois 61554 Tel: (309) 353-3990</p>	<p>Fax: (913) 532-6144</p> <p>Ryan Slogotski Agri-Partners International Fax: (403) 531-8362</p>
<p>Krystyna Sosulski, Ph.D. Saskatchewan Research Council 15 Innovation Blvd. Saskatoon, Saskatchewan S7N 2X8 Tel: (306) 933-8136 Fax: (306) 933-5493</p>	<p>K.C. Thomas, Ph.D. University of Saskatchewan Dept. Appl. Microbiol. and Food Sci. Saskatoon, Saskatchewan S7N 0W0 Tel: (306) 966-5041 Fax: (306) 966 8898</p>
<p>Gordon Timbers, Ph.D. Research Co-ordinator - Food Research Branch Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0C5 Tel: (613) 759-7820</p>	<p>Joe Tkac TKAC & TIMM Enterprises Ltd. 24 Gaspere Dr. Port Colborne, Ontario L3K 2V2 Tel: (905) 835-2066 Fax: (905) 834-3875</p>
<p>Locks Trenholm, Ph.D. Centre for Food and Animal Research Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0C6 Tel: (613) 759-1753 Fax: (613) 759-1763</p>	<p>Eric Vaughn, Ph.D. President Renewable Fuels Association 1 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Suite 820 Washington, D.C. 20001 Tel: (202) 289-3835</p>
<p>Ruxton Villet, Ph.D. USDA, ARS Office of Technology Transfer Rm. 415, Bldg. 005, BARC-West Beltsville, Maryland 20705 Tel: (301) 504-5345 Fax: (301) 504-5060</p>	<p>Gary Welch, Ph.D. Pekin Energy Corp. Pekin, Illinois Telephone: (309) 347-9271</p>
<p>K. Welsch Alberta Energy P.O. Box 2068 1041 Hewetson Ave. Pincher Creek, Alberta T0K 1W0 Tel: (403) 627-5855 Fax: (403) 627-5850</p>	<p>Brad Wildeman General Manager Pound-Maker Agventures Ltd. P.O. Box 519 Lanigan, Saskatchewan S0K 2M0 Tel: (306) 365-4281</p>

Y. V. Wu, Ph.D.
Biopolymer Research Unit
National Center for Agricultural
Utilization
Research
Agricultural Research Service
U. S. Department of Agriculture
1815 North University St.
Peoria, Illinois.
61604

Charles Wyman, Ph.D.
Alternative Fuels Division
National Renewable Energy Laboratory
Golden, Colorado
80401
Tel: (303) 384-6868

Return to Coproducts and Near Coproducts of Fuel Ethanol from Grain, [Table of Contents](#)

Coproducts of Fuel Ethanol Production

Les coproduits de la production d'éthanol

Reference Database

As part of the Canadian Green Plan Ethanol Program, Starchy Waste Streams Evaluation Project, administered by Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, a reference database dealing with the coproducts of ethanol fermentation from grain, has been developed. The purpose of this database is to aid researchers in becoming more familiar with the current state of coproduct research when corn, wheat, barley or oats are used as fermentation feedstocks for the production of fuel ethanol.

The data-base is organized into five sections including general papers, and those pertaining more specifically to barley, corn, oats or wheat. For more information, please contact Chris Tibelius at (613) 224-9988.

Base de données de référence

Dans le cadre du Projet d'évaluation des fractions résiduelles féculentes, une base de données sur les coproduits de la dégradation des céréales en éthanol a été élaborée. Ce projet est l'un des volets du Programme Éthanol (Plan vert du Canada) régi par Agriculture et Agroalimentaire Canada. L'objectif est de familiariser les scientifiques avec les derniers développements de la recherche sur les coproduits obtenus lorsque l'on fermente certaines céréales - blé, avoine, maïs et orge - pour en tirer un biocarburant, l'éthanol.

La base de données se divise en cinq sections. La première contient des articles d'intérêt général et les quatre autres, plus spécialisées, portent sur l'avoine, l'orge, le blé, et le maïs respectivement. Pour de plus amples renseignements, communiquez avec Chris Tibelius au (613) 224-9988.

General Papers | Barley | Corn | Oats | Wheat
Articles d'intérêt Général | Orge | Maïs | Avoine | Blé

[Return to ACEIS](#) | [Retour au SEIAC](#)

Last update / Dernière mise-à-jour: 03/05/96

M. Jomphe, Web Design

Appendix 3. Additional References

The production of a reference data-base is a continuous process as newly discovered citations lead to other papers and new scientific findings are reported in the literature. A number of references came to light after the preparation of the summary of the literature and the reference data-base for the Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada Electronic Information System (ACEIS). These papers are recorded in this appendix and will be added to ACEIS when and if an opportunity for an update occurs.

Anonymous (1995) Adding Value to Agriculture. Proc. Agric. Food Council Value-Added Think Tank, Calgary, AB, 32 pp.

Burrows, V.D.; Fulcher, R.G.; Paton, D. (March 6, 1984) U.S. Patent No. 4,435,429

Food Focus (1995) Nutraceuticals/Functional Foods: An exploratory survey on Canada's potential. Prepared for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. 71 pp.

Graf, E. (1983) Applications of phytic acid. J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc. 60:1861-1867

International Wheat Gluten Association (IWGA) Wheat gluten: A natural protein for the future - today. IWGA: Prairie Village, Kansas. 12 pp.

Le Jardin de L'Aigle Reg. (1994) Inventaire des co-produits à haute valeur commerciale extractibles de plantes fourragères et ligneuses. Prepared for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. 276 pp.

McEwen, T. (1995) Policy alternatives for the development of the cereal processing industry. Prepared for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada's Policy Branch, Winnipeg, MB

National Corn Growers Association (1994) Corn Utilization Conference V Proceedings.

New Uses Industry Information and Bioproducts Directory (1995) Jonathan Harsch, ed., Glenwood Springs, Colorado: New Uses Council Inc. 2nd edition

Paton, D.; Bresciani, S.; Han, N.F.; Hart, J. (1995) Oats: Chemistry, Technology and Potential Uses in the Cosmetic Industry. *Cosmetics and Toiletries*. 110:63-70

Thacker, R.S.; Dodgin, B.A. (Sept. 11, 1989) Process for the co-production of ethanol and an improved human food product from cereal grains. Clovis Grain Processing, Ltd., Amarillo, TX, U.S. Patent No. 5,061,497

Thacker, R.S.; Dodgin, B.A. (Apr. 21, 1992) Process for the co-production of ethanol and an improved human food product from cereal grains. Clovis Grain Processing, Ltd., Amarillo, TX, U.S. Patent No. 5,106,634

Return to [ACEIS](#) Research page | Retour à la page de recherche du [SEIAC](#)

[«Top Page / Page principale»](#) | [Return to ACEIS](#) | [Retour au SEIAC](#)

General References / Articles d'intérêt général

1. Alexander, R. J.; Krueger, R. K. Plywood adhesives using amylaceous extenders comprising finely ground cereal-derived high fiber by-product. U. S. Patent 4,070,314
2. Amato, I. (1993) The slow birth of green chemistry. *Science* 259:1538-1541
3. Andrew, E. (July 11, 1992) Patents: developing food that also cure. *The New York Times*. p. 16
4. Anonymous. (1995) Adding Value to Agriculture. Proc. Agric. Food Council Value-Added Think Tank, Calgary, AB . 32 pp.
5. Anonymous (1994) Extractive fermentation to reduce energy costs of ethanol production and improve profits. *Bioenergy West* 1:1-5
6. Anonymous (July, 1994) Market Focus: Ethanol and co-product market assessment. Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada/Natural Resources Canada. Contract No. 32SS.01532-3-1016.
7. Anonymous. (1992) POS Pilot Plant Corp. The next five years. Building a competitive future for agriculture though value-added technical information.
8. Anonymous (1975) New 18-25% cereal protein. *Food Processing* 36:42
9. Antonopoulos, A. A.; Grohmann, K. (1994) New research findings in biotechnology for fuels and chemical production. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 45-6:935-952
10. Asp, E. H. (1993) Value-added cereal products: consumer and food industry perspectives. *Chemistry in Australia*. 60:505
11. Asp, N. G. L. (1995) Classification and methodology of food carbohydrates as related to nutritional effects. *Am. J. Clinical Nutr. Suppl.* S. 61S:930-937
12. Barclay, J. (Energy Mines and Resources 1992) Canada Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology: Efficiency and alternative energy technology. Ethanol Feedstock Meeting. April 15, 1992. Ottawa, ON. 96 pp.
13. Barrier, J. W. (1983) Integrated production of ethanol and coproducts from agricultural biomass. Report, Department of energy, USA1-20
14. Barrier, J. W.; Lambert, R. O.; Broder, J. D. (1988) Ethanol and coproducts from biomass. Presented at Italian Biomass Assoc. , Verona Exposition on Agricultural Devices, Verona, Italy.
15. Barron, N.; Rollan, A.; Marchant, R.; Higgins, D.; McHale, A. P. (1996) Use of carbohydrate supplemented distillery spent wash as a medium for ethanol production by a thermotolerant strain of yeast at 45 degrees celsius. *Biotechnol. Techniques*. 10:349-352
16. Behrends, et al (1983) Use of ethanol by-products for producing microalgae, tilapia and freshwater prawns. Report. Department of Energy, USA1-35
17. Boland, T. (1995) Canadian ethanol industry seeks balanced expansion. *The Energy Independent* 1:4-5
18. Broder, J. D.; Barrier, J. W. (1988) Producing ethanol and coproducts from multiple feedstocks. *Am. Soc. Agric. Eng. Microfiche Collect.* fiche no. 88-6007:13 pp.
19. Bungay, H.; Peterson, J. (1992) CMA as a byproduct of the manufacture of fuel ethanol. *Resour. Conserv. Recycl.* 7:83-94
20. Busche, R. M.; Scott, C. D.; Davison, B. H.; Lynd, L. R. (1992) Ethanol, the ultimate feedstock. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 34/35:395-415

21. Caragay, A. B. (1992) Cancer preventive foods and ingredients. *Food Technol.* 46:65
22. Chen, L. F.; Hoff, J. E. (1987) Grain extractive milling. U.S. Patent 4,716,218
23. Cluskey, J. E.; Fellers, D. A.; Inglett, G. E.; Nielsen, H. C.; Pomeranz, Y.; Roberts, R. L.; Saunders, R. M.; Shepard, A. D.; Wall, J. S.; Wu, Y. V. (1978) Cereal proteins from grain processing. In: *Protein Resources and Technology: Status and Research Needs*. M. Milner, N. S. Scrimshaw, N. S. and D. I. C. Wang, eds. Westport, CT: AVI Publ. Co.
24. Coronini, R. (1996) Biofuels in the turmoil of patents. *Biofutur.* 152:22-25
25. Coxworth, E. (1994) Ethanol literature review and database review for the Western Region. Prepared for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. Final Report Contract No. 01586-3-2870/01. 48 pp.
26. Coxworth, E. ed. (1993-1996) *Bioenergy West*.
27. CPC International (1979) A system for separating mill starch to obtain a protein-rich product and a starch-rich product. UK Patent No. 1,541,182
28. Dale, B. E. (1983) Opportunities for plant protein recovery during biomass refining. Presented at 1986 National Meeting of American Chemical Society, Washington, DC
29. Daugulis, A. J.; Axford, D. B.; McLellan, P. J. (1991) The economics of ethanol production by extractive fermentation. *Can. J. Chem. Eng.* 69:488-497
30. DeFelice, S. L. (1995) The time has come for nutraceutical cereals. *Cereal Foods World* 40:51-52
31. Dequin, S.; Barre, P. (1994) Mixed lactic acid-alcoholic fermentation by *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* expressing the *Lactobacillus casei* L(+)-LDH. *Bio/Technology* 12:173-177
32. Dong, F. M.; Rasco, B. A. (1987) The neutral detergent fiber, acid detergent fiber, crude fiber and lignin contents of distillers dried grains with solubles. *J. Food Sci.* 52:403-405, 410
33. Dudkin, M. S.; Antipina, E. A. (1993) Preparation of protein concentrates from cereal bran. *Prikladnaya Biokhimiya Mikrobiologiya.* 29:782-788
34. Edwards, R. A. N.; Manrique, J. (1976) Process for the extraction of protein from low fat seed. Australian Patent Applic. No. 4714/76
35. Ferguson, C. R. (1996) Studies on the role of specific dietary fibres. *Mutation Research.* 350:173-1840
36. Finley, J. W. (1973) Beverages containing deamidized gluten. U.S. Patent No. 3,770,452
37. Finley, J. M. (1977) Protein removal from gluten starch waste water. *Cereal Chem.* 54:131-138
38. Finley, J. W. (1981) Utilization of cereal processing by-products. In: *Cereals: A Renewable Resource*. Y. Pomeranz and L. Munck, eds., St. Paul, MN: The American Assoc. of Cereal Chemists. pp. 545-561
39. Finley, J. M.; Gauger, M. A.; Fellers, D. A. (1973) Condensed phosphates for precipitation of protein from gluten washing effluent. *Cereal Chem.* 50:465-474
40. Food Focus. (1995) Nutraceuticals/Functional Foods: An exploratory survey on Canada's potential. Prepared for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. 71 pp.
41. Garstang, J. (1993) Industrial crops - the prospects. *Farm Management* 8:433-440
42. Gasiorowski, K.; Szyba, K.; Brokos, B.; Kozubek, A. (1996) Antimutagenic activity of alkyl resorcinols from cereal grains. *Cancer Lett.* 106:106-115
43. Giampietro, M.; Pimentel, D. (1990) Alcohol and biogas production from biomass. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sci.* 9:213-233
44. Glore, S. R.; Van Treeck, D.; Knehans, A. W.; Guild, M. (1994) Soluble fiber and serum lipids: A literature review. *J. Am. Diet. Assoc.* 94:425
45. Goldberg, I. (1994) Functional foods: designer foods, pharmafoods, nutraceuticals. New

- York: Chapman and Hall. 571 pp.
46. Gregg, D.; Saddler, J. N. (1996) A techno-economic assessment of the pretreatment and fractionation steps of a biomass-to-ethanol process. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 57/58:711-727
 47. Hathcock, J. N. (1993) Safety and regulatory issues for phytochemical sources: "Designer foods". *Nutrition Today*. 28:23-25
 48. Hauck, B. W. (1980) Marketing opportunities for extrusion cooked products. *Cereal Foods World* 25:594-595
 49. Hawley, M. C.; Black, J. R.; Grulke, E. A. (1981) Ethanol for gasohol: production and economics. *Feedstuffs* 13:22-25
 50. Hayes, R. D. (1980) Agricultural resources for ethanol production. *Proc. Canadian National Power Alcohol Conf.*, Winnipeg, MB.
 51. Hayes, R. D.; Timbers, G. E. (1980) Alcohol fuels from agriculture - a discussion paper. Rep. 1-165, Engineering and statistical research institute, Agriculture Canada, Ottawa, ON.
 52. Heath, M. (1989) Towards a commercial future: Ethanol & methanol as alternative transportation fuels. *Canadian Energy Research Institute Study No. 29*.
 53. Heining, W.; Roesch, W. (1982) Quantitative gas chromatographic determination of byproducts of ethanol fermentation. *Lebensm-Ind. Leipzig, E. Ger. VEB Fachbuchverlag*. 29:165-173
 54. Herendeen, R. A.; Reidenbach, D. (June, 1982) Ethanol from grain: economic balances of small scale production (0.25-2.5 million gal./yr.). *Agric. Econ. Staff Pap. Ser. E. Agric. Econ. Univ. Ill. Dept. Agric. Econ. Urbana, Ill.* E-222:65 pp.
 55. Hertzmark, D. I. (1979) A Preliminary Report on the Agricultural Sector Impacts of Obtaining Ethanol from Grain. Available from National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia 22161, USA. 21 pp.
 56. Hogsett, D. A.; Ahn, H. J.; Bernardez, T. D.; South, C. R.; Lynd, L. R. (1992) Direct microbial conversion - Prospects, progress, and obstacles. *Appl. Biochem. and Biotechnol.* 34:527-541
 57. Hohmann, N.; Rendleman, C. M. (1993) Emerging technologies in ethanol production. *Agric. Inform. Bull. No. 663* Washington, D. C.:ERS. USDA.
 58. Hudson, D. (1984) Making biscuits and bread from spent grain. *Brewing and Distilling Int.* 14:42
 59. Hull, S. R.; Gray, J. S. S.; Koerner, T. A. W.; Montgomery, R. (1995) Trehalose as a common industrial fermentation byproduct. *Carbohydr. Res.* 266:147-152
 60. Hunt, J. R. (1994) Nutritional products for specific health benefits - foods, pharmaceuticals, or something in between. *J. Am. Diet. Assoc.* 94:151-153
 61. Hunter, E. L.; Anderson, I. C.; Buxton, D. R. (1992) Evaluation of biomass production systems for the Midwest. *Liquid Fuels from Renewable Resources*. pp. 1-6
 62. Ingledew, W. M. (1995) The biochemistry of ethanol production. In: *The Alcohol Textbook*. T. P. Lyons, D. R. Kelsall and J. S. Harrison, eds. Nottingham University Press. pp. 55-80
 63. Inglett, G. E. (1995) Nutraceutical and biological properties of soluble-fiber containing fat substitutes. In: *Macronutrients in Food 1. Fat Substitutes*. New York, NY: Plenum Press
 64. Jackel, S. S. (1993) The latest in value-added developments. *Cereal Foods World*. 38:94-95
 65. Jaycock, S. D. (1993) Ethanol production co-products: new uses. *Workshop on Ethanol*, Killam, AB. Canadian Renewable Fuels Assoc.
 66. Jian, Z.; Liu, X. (1991) Glycerine-extracting technology from fermentation fluid. *Chem.*

- Abst. 115:47800
67. Kampen, W. H. (1993) Process for manufacturing ethanol and for recovering glycerol, succinic acid, lactic acid, betaine, potassium sulfate and free flowing distillers dry grain and solubles or a solid fertilizer therefrom. U. S. Patent 5,177,008
 68. Kane, S.; Reilly, J. (1989) Economics of ethanol production in the United States. USDA Econ. Res. Serv. Washington, DC. Agric. Econ. Report No. 607:20 pp.
 69. Keim, C. R. (1983) Technology and economics of fermentation alcohol - an update. *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 5:103-114
 70. Keim, C. R.; Venkatasubramanian (1989) Economics of current biotechnological methods of producing ethanol. *TIBTECH (Trends in Biotechnology)* 7:22-29
 71. Kendrick, J. G. (1975) The development of a high protein isolate from selected distillers' by-products. National Science Foundation Report AER74-10456 A01
 72. Kent, N. L.; Evers, A. D. (1994) Dry milling technology. In: *Technology of Cereals*. Oxford, UK: Pergamon. 4th Ed. pp. 126-169
 73. King, D. (1980) Sugar and grains for fuels and chemicals. *World Agric.* 28:3-4,19-22
 74. Knopf, U. C. (1992) Introduction of renewable fuels in Switzerland. *Revue Suisse d'Agric* 24:45-50
 75. K  o  glu, S. S.; Rhee, K. C.; Lusas, E. W. (1991) Membrane separations and applications in cereal processing. *Cereal Foods World* 36:376-383
 76. Kosaric, N. (1982) Comparison of free and immobilized cell fermentation to fuel alcohol. In: *Proc. Energy, Research and Contractors' Review Workshop*, R. D. Hayes ed., Contribution I- 462. Engineering and Statistical Research Instit., Research Branch, Agriculture Canada, Ottawa, ON. pp. 209-214
 77. Koshinsky, H. A.; Cosby, R. H.; Khachatourians, G. G. (1992) Effects of T-2 toxin on ethanol production by *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Biotechnol. Appl. Biochem.* 16:275-286
 78. Lasztity, R. (1996) *The Chemistry of Cereal Proteins*. CRC Press. 2nd Ed. 328 pp.
 79. Lawhon, J. T. (1986) Process for recovery of protein from agricultural commodities prior to alcohol production. U.S. Patent No. 4,624,805
 80. Leathers, T. D.; Gupta, S. C.; Hayman, G. T.; Rothfus, J. A.; Ahlgren, J. A.; Imam, S. H.; Wu, Y. V.; Greene, R. V. (1992) New value-added coproducts from biofuel conversions. *Proc. U.S.- Japan Natural Resources Protein Panel 21st Annual Meeting*. B1-B7
 81. Le Jardin de L'Aigle Reg. (1994) Inventaire des co-produits a haute valeur commerciale extraitibles de plantes fourrageres et ligneuses. Prepared for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. 276 pp.
 82. Lee, C. L.; Prosky, L.; DeVries, J. W. (1992) Determination of total, soluble, and insoluble dietary fiber in foods - enzymatic - gravimetric method, MES-TRIS Buffer: collaborative study. *J. AOAC Int.* 75:395-416
 83. Linko, P.; Linko, Y. (1981) Bioconversion processes. In: *Cereals: A Renewable Resource*. Y. Pomeranz and L. Munck, eds., St. Paul, MN: The American Assoc. of Cereal Chemists. pp. 339-357
 84. Lipinsky, E. S. (1981a) Biomass: Source of tomorrow's chemicals. In: *Cereals: A Renewable Resource*. Y. Pomeranz and L. Munck, eds., St. Paul, MN: The American Assoc. of Cereal Chemists. pp. 69-82
 85. Lipinsky, E. S. (1981b) Chemicals from biomass: petrochemical substitution options. *Science* 212:1465-1471
 86. Lipinsky, E. S. (1978) Fuels from biomass: petrochemical substitution options. *Science* 199:644-651
 87. Lockeretz, W. (1982) On-farm alcohol production: Economic considerations and

- implications for farm management. *Energy in Agriculture* 1:171-184
88. Loser, R. F. (March 13-14, 1980) Chemapec process - Intermediate and large commercial systems. Alcohol Fuel Production and Utilization Conf. Proc. Nebraska Center for Continuing Education, Lincoln Neb. I/1-I/9
 89. Maga, J. A. (1988) Food utilization of cereal-based fermentation fibre/protein by-products. *Food Rev. Int.* 4:331-349
 90. Malcom, D. G.; Paul, S. E. (August 23-29, 1982) Fuel and feed co-products from farm and community scale processing of agricultural wastes. *Energex '82: a forum on energy self-reliance: conservation, production and consumption.* Conf. Proc. Regina, Sask. F.A. Curtis, ed. pp. 932-935
 91. McCurdy, S. M. (1983) Assessment of protein recovery techniques and feasibility. *Fuel Ethanol Processing of Eighteen Agricultural Commodities.* ACS Symposium, Biomass Refining: Proc. American Chemical Society pp. 1-33
 92. McCurdy, S. M. (1986) Assessment of protein byproducts recovery techniques and feasibility from the fuel ethanol processing of conventional and unconventional crops. Final Report, Engineering and Statistical Research Instit. File # 34SZ.01843-2-EL15, Agriculture Canada, Ottawa, ON. 194 pp.
 93. McCurdy, S. M. (1986) A pilot scale study of byproducts protein recovery and hydrolysis of carbohydrate residue. Report to Agriculture Canada, Ottawa, ON.
 94. McCurdy, S. M. (1984) Protein byproducts recovery in fuel ethanol processing of agricultural materials. 5th Canadian BioEnergy Research and Development Seminar Proceedings 295-299
 95. McEwen, T. (1995) Policy alternatives for the development of the cereal processing industry. Prepared for Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada's Policy Branch, Winnipeg, MB.
 96. McIver, R. G.; Edwards, R. A. (April, 1981) Report on investigations of the potential usage of cereal and yeast derived protein in Australia and South-East Asia. Prepared for CSIRO Planning and Evaluation Advisory Unit
 97. Meltzer, R. (1991) Value-added products: a noteworthy niche. Agriculture Canada, Agri-Food Development Branch. Food Industry Development Division. 4 pp.
 98. Minowa, T. (1994) Effect of operating conditions on thermochemical liquifaction of ethanol fermentation stillage. *Fuel.* 73:579-582
 99. Morris, C. E. (1983) Huge plant for ethanol and HFCS. *Food Eng.* 55:107-112
 100. Mulligan, C. (December, 1993) Assessment of alcohol process technology. Contract Report No. 01532-2-1046
 101. Murray, E. D.; Ismond, M. A. H.; Arntfield, S. D.; Shaykewich, K. J. (1987) Improved economics for agricultural resources through minor component recovery. 2nd edition
 102. Nand, K. (1987) Debittering of spent brewer's yeast for food purposes. *Nahrung* 31:127-131
 103. Narayan, R. (1994) Polymeric materials from agricultural feedstocks. ACS Symposium Series 575. *Polymers from Agricultural Coproducts.* 575:2-28
 104. Neto, J. S. A.; Diaz, J. A. M. (1994) Extraction and evaluation of crude glucan obtained from *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* cells. *Revista de Microbiologia.* 25:270-273
 105. New Uses Industry Information and Bioproducts Directory. (1995) 2nd Edition. New Uses Council Inc. Glenwood Springs, Colorado. Jonathan Harsch, Ed.
 106. Nofsinger, G. W.; Bothast, R. J.; Wall, J. S. (March 1982) Fermentation by-products recovery processes - recycling solubles solution and chemical preservation of wet spent grains. *Feed Fuel Ethanol Prod.* Northeast Regional Agricultural Engineering Service. pp. 37-41
 107. Novak, A. F.; Rao, R. (1979) Futuristic cereal foods. *Cereal Foods World* 24:271

108. O'Brien, D. J.; Craig, J. C. Jr. (1996) Ethanol production in a continuous fermentation/membrane pervaporation system. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 44:699-704
109. Ohta, T.; Ogbonna, J. C.; Tanaka, H.; Yajima, M. (1994) Development of a fermentation method using immobilized cells under unsterile conditions. 2. Ethanol and L lactic acid production without heat and filter sterilization. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 42:246-250
110. Olivier, E. M. (1980) Food crops: increasing potential as source of fuel, chemicals. *Food Eng. Internat.* 5:59-65
111. Ortiz, C. J. (1994) Characteristics of different types of gaseous and liquid biofuels and their energy balance. *J. Agric. Eng. Res.* 59:231-238
112. Oura, E. (1977) Reaction products of yeast fermentations. *Process Biochem.* 4:19-21,35
113. Pavlath et al (1992) New value added coproducts from biofuel conversions. 21st Annual US-Japan Coop. Program in Natural Resources. Honolulu. Proceedings USDA .Oct. 26-30
114. Phillips, R. D. (1977) Process for producing bland, protein enriched products from grain gluten. U.S. Patent 4,024,120
115. Picque, D.; Lefier, D.; Grappin, R.; Corrieu, G.; Dijk, C. Van Monitoring of fermentation by infrared spectrometry. Alcoholic and lactic fermentations. Analytical biotechnology: Proceedings of the 4th International Symposium on Analytical Methods, Systems and Strategies in Biotechnology, Noordwijkerhout, Netherlands, September 21-23, 1992. 1993, 67-72; reprinted from *Analytica Chimica Acta* (1993) 279 (1) pp. 67-72
116. Pogna, N. E. et al (1992) Benefits from genetics and molecular biology to improve end-use properties of cereals. Presented at 9th Intern. Cereal and Bread Congress. Cereal Chemistry and Technology: A Long Past and a Bright Future. Paris. June 1-5
117. Pomeranz, Y. ed. (1973) Industrial uses of cereals. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. 483 pp.
118. Potty, V. H. (1996) Physiochemical aspects, physiological functions, nutritional importance and technological significance of dietary fibres - a critical appraisal. *J. Food Sci. Technol.* 33:1-18
119. Qureshi, N.; Manderson, G. J. (1995) Bioconversion of renewable resources into ethanol: an economic evaluation of selected hydrolysis, fermentation and membrane technologies. *Energy Sources* 17:241-265
120. Roychoudhury, P. K.; Srivastava, A.; Sahai, V. (1996) Extractive bioconversion of lactic acid. *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 53:61-87
121. Russell, C. R.; Buchanan, R. A.; Rist, C. E. (1964) Cellulosic pulps comprising crosslinked xanthate cereal pulps and products made therewith. U.S. Patent 3,160,552
122. Scheller, W. A. (1981) Gasohol: The U.S. experience. In: *Cereals: A Renewable Resource*. Y. Pomeranz and L. Munck, eds., St. Paul, MN: The American Assoc. of Cereal Chemists. pp. 633-649
123. Schwengers, D.; Bos, C.; Anderson, E. (1979) Method of preparing refined starch hydrolysates from starch-containing cereals. U.S. Patent No. 4,154,623
124. Sherman, C. (1991) Meals that heal. *Health.* 23:69-75
125. Smith, B. L.; Marcotte, M.; Harrison, G. (1996) A comparative analysis of the regulatory framework affecting functional food development and commercialization in Canada, Japan, the European Union and the United States of America. 90 pp.
126. Sroka, W.; Rzedowski, W. (1991) The effect of yeast cell immobilization on the proportion of selected by-products of ethanol fermentation. *Biotechnol. Lett.* 13:879-882
127. Sweeten, J. M.; Lawhon, J. T.; Schelling, G. T.; Gillespie, T. R.; Coble, C. G. (1983) Removal and utilization of ethanol stillage constituents. *Energy Agric.* 1:331

128. Tentscher, W. A. K. (1995) Biogas technology as a component of food processing systems. *Food Technol.* 49:80-85
129. The Energy Independent (1995) M. Bryan ed. Volume 1
130. Thompson, L. V. (1992) Potential health benefits of whole grains and their components. *Contemp. Nutr.* Volume 17
131. Tsao, G. T.; Ladische, M. R.; Bungay, H. R. (1987) Biomass refining. In: *Advanced Biochemical Engineering*. H. R. Bungay and G. Belfort, eds. NY: Wiley Interscience Publications. Chapter 4. pp. 79-101
132. Turhollow, A.; Kanhouwa, S. (1993) Factors affecting the market penetration of biomass-derived liquid transportation fuels. *Appl Biochem Biotechnol* 39:61-70
133. Turner, L.; Schneider, J.; Haley, J. A. (1996) Meals that heal - a nutraceutical approach to diet and health. *Inner Traditions*. 224 pp.
134. Tyagi, R. D.; Gupta, S. K.; Chand, S. (1992) Process engineering studies on continuous ethanol production by immobilized *S. cerevisiae*. *Process Biochem.* 27:23-32
135. US Dept Energy (1992) Alternative Feedstocks Program Technical and Economic Assessment: Thermal/Chemical and Bioprocessing Components. Office of Industrial Technologies.
136. Vanhaandel, A. C.; Catunda, P. F. C. (1994) Profitability increase of alcohol distilleries by the rational use of byproducts. *Water Sci. Technol.* 29:117-124
137. Vijaikishore, P.; Karanth, N. G. (1986) Glycerol production by fermentation - a review. *Process Biochem.* 21:54-57
138. Vijaikishore, P.; Sabne, M. B.; Karanth, N. G. (1987) Concentrations of glycerol in fermentation broths by reverse osmosis. *J. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 2:22-27
139. Visser, C. (1995) Using agro industrial by products. *Biocycle* 36:67
140. Waelti, H.; Ebeling, J. N. (1982) Fuel alcohol: distillers' dried grains nutritional value. Cooperative Extension Services. Washington State Univ. Pullman, WA. II AE 108
141. Wayman, M.; Parekh, S. R. (1990) *Biotechnology of Biomass Conversion. Fuels and Chemicals from Renewable Resources*. Milton Keynes, UK: Open University Press. 278 pp.
142. White, E. (Nov. 2, 1995) Ethanol plants must diversify to stay abreast of high grain prices. *Western Producer* p.50
143. Whitney, G. K.; Murray, C. R.; Russell, I.; Stewart, G. G. (1985) Potential cost savings for fuel ethanol production by employing a novel hybrid yeast strain. *Biotechnol. Lett.* 7:349- 354
144. Wilson, J. J.; Khachatourians, G. G.; Ingledew, W. M. (1982) Schwanniomyces: SCP and ethanol from starch. *Biotechnol. Lett.* 4: 333-338
145. Wright, L. L.; Cushman, J. H.; Ehrenshaft, A. R.; McLaughlin, S. B.; McNabb, W. A.; Ranney, J. W.; Tuskan, G. A.; Turhollow, A. F. (1992) Biofuels feedstock development program: Annual progress report for 1991. Oak Ridge National Laboratory (#ORNL-6742)
146. Wyman, C. E.; Goodman, B. J. (1993) Biotechnology for production of fuels, chemicals, and materials from biomass. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 39:41-59
147. Young, A. L.; Jones, D. D. (1996) Biotechnology and the development of functional foods: new opportunities. In: *Biotechnology for Improved Food and Flavors*. ACS Symp. Series 637. Chapter 29. pp. 309-316

Canadian Patents:

1. Datta, R.; Glassner, D. A.; Jain, M. K. (1995-08-22) Process for the fermentative production of acetone, butanol and ethanol. Patent Number 2,040,104 (Michigan Biotechnology Institute, U.S.A.)
2. Dodgin, B. A.; Thacker, R. S. (1994-03-08) Process for the Co-production of ethanol and an improved food product from cereal grain. Patent Number 2,024,970 (Superior Grain, Inc., U.S.A.)
3. Kampen, W. H. (1995-08-08) Process and apparatus for manufacturing ethanol, glycerol, succinic acid and distiller's dry grain and solubles. Patent Number 1,336,584
4. Michaelides, J.; Sadaranganey, G. T.; Zellen, W. (1991-06-25) Process for the Production of light coloured food grade protein and dietary fibre from grain by-products. Patent Number 1,285,172 (Robin Hood Multifoods Inc., Canada)
5. Monceaux, P.; Segard, E. (1991-07-30) Process of producing ethanol and various other by-products from cereals. Patent Number 1,287,003

U. S. Patents:

1. Martin, C. R.; Rousser, R.; Brabec, D. L. (1991) Rapid, single kernel grain characterization system. U.S. Patent No. 5,005,746
2. Thacker, R. S.; Dodgin, B. A. (1992-04-21) Process for the co-production of ethanol and an improved human food product from cereal grains. U.S. Patent No. 5,106,634 (Clovis Grain Processing Ltd.)

General Papers | Barley | Corn | Oats | Wheat
Articles d'intérêt Général | Orge | Maïs | Avoine | Blé

Last update / Dernière mise-à-jour: 03/03/97

[«Top Page / Page principale»](#) | [Return to ACEIS](#) | [Retour au SEIAC](#)

Barley / Orge

1. Aman, P.; Graham, H. (1987) Analysis of total and insoluble mixed-linked (1-3)-b-D-glucans in barley and oats. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 35:704
2. Babu, U. S.; Jenkins, M. Y.; Mitchell, G. V. (1992) Effect of short-term feeding of barley oil extract containing natural occurring tocotrienols on the immune response of rats. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 669:317-319
3. Beaulieu, Y.; Goodyear, T. (1985) Potential for ethanol production from agricultural feedstocks for use in alcohol - gasoline blends. Inputs and Technology Division, Regional Development Branch, Agriculture Canada; Ottawa 63 pp.
4. Bhatt, R. S. (1992) Beta-glucan content and viscosities of barleys and their roller-milled flour and bran products. *Cereal Chem.* 69:469-471
5. Bhatt, R. S. (1993) Extraction and enrichment (1 leads to 3),(1 leads to 4)-beta-glucan from barley and oat brans. *Cereal Chem.* 70:73-77
6. Bhatt, R. S. (1995) Hull-less barley bran: potential new product from an old grain. *Cereal Foods World.* 40:819-824
7. Bhatt, R. S. (1995) Laboratory and pilot-plant extraction and purification of beta-glucans from hull-less barley and oat brans. *J. Cereal Sci.* 22:163-170
8. Bhatt, R. S. (1993) Physiochemical properties of roller-milled barley bran and flour. *Cereal Chem.* 70:397-402
9. Bhatt, R. S.; MacGregor, A. W.; Rossnagel, B. G. (1991) Total and acid-soluble beta-glucan content of hulless barley and its relationship to acid-extract viscosity. *Cereal Chem.* 68:221-227
10. Burton, G. W.; Traber, M. G. (1990) Vitamin E: Antioxidant activity, biokinetics, and availability. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 10:357
11. Burkus, Z. (1996) Barley beta-glucans: extraction, functional properties and interactions with food components. M.Sc. Thesis. University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB
12. Chaudhary, V. K.; Weber, F. E. (1990) Barley bran flour evaluated as dietary fiber ingredient in wheat bread. *Cereal Foods World.* 35:560-562
13. Chaudhary, V. K.; Weber, F. E. (1990) Dietary fiber ingredients obtained by processing brewer's dried grain. *J. Food Sci.* 55:551,553
14. Choi, C. H.; Chung, D. S.; Seib, P. A.; Chung, K. M. (1995) Effects of brewers' condensed solubles (BCS) on the production of ethanol from low-grade starch materials. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 50:175-186
15. Cooke, L. (1996) From barley - more heart benefits. *Agric. Res.* 44:20
16. D'Appolonia, B. L. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal non-starch polysaccharides as related to their potential industrial utilization. In: *Industrial uses of cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 138-160
17. Dale, B. E. (1991) Ethanol production from cereal grains. *Food Sci. Technol. Handbook of Cereal Sci. and Technol.* K. J. Lorenz and K. Kulp, eds. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc. 41:863-870
18. Dawson, K. R.; Eidet, I.; O'Palka, J.; Jackson, L. (1987) Barley neutral lipid changes during the fuel ethanol production process and product acceptability from the dried distillers grains. *J. Food Sci.* 52:1348-1352
19. Dawson, K. R.; O'Palka, J.; Hether, N. W.; Jackson, L.; Gras, P. W. (1984) Taste panel

- preference correlated with lipid composition of barley dried distillers' grains. *J. Food Sci.* 49: 787-790
20. Eidet, I. E.; Newman, R. K.; Gras, P. W.; Lund, R. E. (1984) Making quick breads with barley distillers dried grain flour. *Baker's Digest* 58:14
 21. Forward, Pam (August, 1994) Beyond ethanol: Industrial uses of agricultural materials. A background and opportunities paper. Food Bureau, Market and Industry Services Branch, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. 55 pp.
 22. Granfeldt, Y.; Liljeberg, H.; Drews, A.; Newman, R.; Bjorck, I. (1994) Glucose and insulin responses to barley products: influence of food structure and amylose-amylopectin ratio. *Am. J. Clinical Nutr.* 59:1075-1082
 23. Holasova, M.; Velisek, J.; Davidek, J. (1995) Tocopherol and tocotrienol contents in cereal grains. *Potravinarske Vedy UZPI (Czech Republic)*. 13:409-417.
 24. Hudson, C. A.; Chiu, M. M.; Knuckles, B. E. (1992) Development and characteristics of high-fiber muffins with oat bran, rice bran, or barley fiber fractions. *Cereal Foods World*. 37:373-376
 25. Ingledew, W. M.; Jones, A. M.; Bhatti, R. S.; Rosnagel, B. G. (1995) Fuel alcohol production from hull-less barley. *Cereal Chem.* 72:147-150
 26. Jones, A. M. (1993) Barley beta-glucan. *Cereal Foods World*. 38:160-161
 27. Kim, C. H.; Maga, J. A.; Martin, J. T. (1989) Properties of extruded dried distillers' grains and flour blends. *J. Food Process. Preserv.* 13:219-231
 28. Knuckles, B. E.; Chiu, M. C. M. (1995) beta-Glucan enrichment of barley fractions by air classification and sieving. *J. Food Sci.* 60:1070-1074
 29. Knuckles, B. E.; Chiu, M. M.; Betschart, A. A. (1992) beta-Glucan enriched fractions from laboratory-scale dry milling and sieving of barley and oats. *Cereal Chem.* 69:198-202
 30. Kong, D.; Choo, T. M.; Jui, P.; Ferguson, T.; Theirrien, M. C.; Ho, K. M.; May, K. W.; Narasimhalu, P. (1995) Variation in starch, protein and fibre of Canadian barley cultivars. *Can. J. Plant Sci.* 75:865-870
 31. Lorenz, K. (1994) Alkylresorcinols in cereal grains. *Getreide Mehl und Brot* 48:19-25 in cereal grains. *Getreide Mehl Und Brot*. 48:19-25
 32. Marlett, J. A. (1991) Dietary fiber content and effect of processing two barley varieties. *Cereal Foods World*. 36:576-578
 33. McCurdy, S. M. (1986) Assessment of protein byproducts recovery techniques and feasibility from the fuel ethanol processing of conventional and unconventional crops. Final Report, Engineering and Statistical Research Instit. File # 34SZ.01843-2-EL15, Agriculture Canada, Ottawa, ON. 194 pp.
 34. McGuire, C. F. (1986) Quality evaluation of distillers' dried grain by near IR analysis. *Cereal Chem.* 63:155-159
 35. McIntosh, G. H.; Jorgensen, L.; Royle, P. (1993) Insoluble dietary fiber-rich fractions from barley protects rats from intestinal cancers. *R. Soc. Chem. (G.B.)* 123 (Spec. Publ.); *Chem Abst.* 119:248800a, p. 875
 36. Munck, L. (1981) Barley for food, feed and industry. In: *Cereal, a Renewable Resource*. Y. Pomeranz and L. Munck, eds. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem.
 37. Myung, G. S.; Kab, H.A.; Min, G. L.; Seung, K. S. (1992) Treatment of alcoholic distillery wastes through citric acid fermentation. *J. Korean Instit. Chem. Engineers.* 130:473-479
 38. O'Connor, J.; Perry, H. J.; Harwood, J. L. (1992) A comparison of lipase activity in various cereal grains. *J. Cereal Sci.* 16:153-163
 39. Ohba, R.; Kitaoka, S.; Ueda, S. (1993) Properties and precursors of hordeumin produced from uncooked barley bran by ethanol fermentation. *J. Ferment. Bioeng.* 75:121-125
 40. Oscarsson, M.; Andersson, R.; Salomonsson, A.-C.; Aman, P. (1996) Chemical composition of barley samples focusing on dietary fibre components. *J. Cereal Sci.* 24:161-170

41. Peterson, D. M. (1994) Barley tocots: effects of milling, malting and mashing. *Cereal Chem.* 71:42-44
42. Peterson, D. M.; Qureshi, A. A. (1993) Genotype and environment effects on tocots of barley and oats. *Cereal Chem.* 70:157
43. Pomeranz, Y. (1973) Industrial uses of barley. In: *Industrial uses of cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 371-392
44. Qureshi, A. A.; Qureshi, N.; Wright, J. J. K.; Shen, Z.; et al (1991) Lowering of serum cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic humans by tocotrienols (palmvite). *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* 53:1021S
45. Rasco, B. A.; Rubenthaler, G.; Borhan, M.; Dong, F. M. (1990) Baking properties of bread and cookies incorporating distillers' or brewers' grain from wheat or barley. *J. Food Sci.* 55:424-429
46. Rennes, H.; Lippuner, C. (1978) Apparatus and process for the production of gluten and starch from wheat, rye or barley. U.S. Patent No. 4,094,700
47. Salomonsson, A. C.; Theander, O.; Westerlund, E. (1984) Chemical characterization of some swedish cereal whole meal and bran fractions. *Swedish J. Agric. Res.* 14:111-118
48. San Buenaventura, M. L.; Dong, F. M.; Rasco, B. A. (1987) The total dietary fiber content of distillers' dried grains with solubles. *Cereal Chem.* 64:135-136
49. Saulnier, L.; Gevaudan, S.; Thibault, J. F. (1994) Extraction and partial characterisation of beta-glucan from the endosperms of two barley cultivars. *J. Cereal Sci.* 19:171-178
50. Schulman, A. H.; Kammiovirta, K. (1991) Purification of barley starch by protein extraction. *Starch.* 43:387-389
51. Simmonds, H.; Orth, R. A. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal proteins as related to their potential industrial utilization. In: *Industrial uses of cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 51-120
52. Sundberg, B.; Aman, P. (1994) Fractionation of different types of barley by roller milling and sieving. *J. Cereal Sci.* 19:179-184
53. Temelli, F. (1996) Functional properties of barley beta-glucan concentrates. Submitted to the *J. Cereal Sci.*
54. Temelli, F. (1996) Extraction and functional properties of barley beta-glucans as affected by temperature and pH. Submitted to the *J. Food Sci.*
55. Thomas, K. C.; Dhas, A.; Rossnagel, B. G.; Ingledew, W. M. (1995) Production of fuel alcohol from hull-less barley by VHG technology. *Cereal Chem.* 72:360-364
56. Thomas, K. C.; Hynes, S. H.; Ingledew, W. M. (1996) Practical and theoretical considerations in the production of high concentrations of alcohol by fermentation. *Process Biochem.* 31:321-331
57. Vasanthan, T.; Bhatt, R. S. (1995) Starch purification after pin milling and air classification of waxy, normal, and high amylose barleys. *Cereal Chem.* 72:379-384
58. Vietor, R. J.; Voragens, A. G. J.; Angelino, S. A. G. F.; Pilnik, W. (1991) Non-starch polysaccharides in barley and malt: a mass balance of flour fractionation. *J. Cereal Sci.* 14:73-83
59. Wang, L.; Newman, R. K.; Newman, C. W.; Jackson, L. L.; Hofer, P. J. (1993) Tocotrienol and fatty acid composition of barley oil and their effects on lipid metabolism. *Plant Foods for Human Nutr.* 43:9-17
60. Wang, L.; Xue, Q.; Newman, R. K.; Newman, C. W. (1993) Enrichment of tocopherols, tocotrienols, and oil in barley fractions by milling and pearling. *Cereal Chem.* 70:499-501
61. Weber, E. J. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal components as related to their potential industrial utilization, lipids. In: *Industrial uses of cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 161-206
62. Weber, F. E.; Chaudary, V. K. (1987) Recovery and nutritional evaluation of dietary fiber

- ingredients from a barley by-product. *Cereal Foods World*. 32:548-550
63. Weber, F. E.; Chaudhary, V. K.; Qureshi, A. A. (1991) Suppression of cholesterol biosynthesis in hypercholesterolemic subjects by tocotrienol of barley ingredients made from brewers grain. *Cereal Foods World* 36:680
 64. Weber, F. E.; Chaudhary, V. K.; Lupton, J. R.; Qureshi, A. A. (1990) Therapeutic and physiological properties of barley bran. *Cereal Foods World* 35:845
 65. Wood, P. J.; Paton, D.; Siddiqui, I. R. (1977) Determination of B-glucan in oats and barley. *Cereal Chem.* 54:524
 66. Wu, Y. V. (1986) Fractionation and characterization of protein-rich material from barley from alcohol distillation. *Cereal Chem.* 63:142-145
 67. Wu, Y. V. (1985) Fractionation and characterization of protein rich material from barley after alcohol distillation. *Cereal Foods World* 30:540
 68. Wu, Y. V.; Sexson, K. R.; Sanderson, J. E. (1979) Barley protein concentrate from high-protein, high-lysine varieties. *J. Food sci.* 44:1580
 69. Wu, Y. V.; Stringfellow, A. C.; Inglett, G. E. (1994) Protein and beta-glucan enriched fractions from high-protein, high beta-glucan barleys by sieving and air classification. *Cereal Chem.* 71:220-223
 70. Wu, Y. V.; Stringfellow, A. C.; Inglett, G. E. (1993) Protein and beta-glucan enriched fractions from high-protein, high beta-glucan barleys by sieving and air classification. *Cereal Foods World*. 38:616
 71. Yoon, S. H.; Berglund, P. T.; Fastnaught, C. E. (1995) Evaluation of selected barley cultivars and their fractions for beta-glucan enrichment and viscosity. *Cereal Chem.* 72:187-190

Patents:

1. Alexander, D. J. (11-01-1994) Cereal food ingredients from waxy barley. U.S. Patent No. 5,360,619
2. Bhatti, R. S. (05-21-1996) Methods for extracting cereal Beta-glucans. U.S. Patent No. 5,518,710
3. Donzis, B. A. (11-19-1996) Substantially purified beta (1,3) finely ground yeast cell wall glucan composition with dermatological and nutritional uses. U.S. Patent No. 5,576,015 s B.
4. Foehse, K. B. (11-05-1991) Method of dry milling and preparing high soluble fiber barley fraction. U.S. Patent No. 5,063,078. (General Mills, Inc.)
5. Gannon, J. J. (11-09-1993) Husk-free protein from spent grains of barley. U.S. Patent No. 5,260,092
6. Goering, K. J.; Eslick, R. F. (05-07-1991) Process for recovery of products from waxy barley. U.S. Patent No. 5,013,561 (Barco Inc.)
7. Hastings, C. W. (10-22-1996) Fiber, antioxidant, herbal and enzyme supplemented beverage composition for human consumption. U.S. Patent No. 5,567,424 (Reliv International, Inc.).
8. Karinen, P.; Bergelin, R. (02-02-1993) Beta-glucane enriched alimentary fiber U.S. Patent No. 5,183,677
9. Karinen, P.; Bergelin, R. (04-21-1992) Beta-glucane enriched alimentary fiber and a process for preparing the same. U.S Patent No. 5,106,640
10. Katayama, S.; Tsuda, A.; Hanno, K. (12-28-1993) Protein partial degradation products that are useful as surface active agents and dispersing agents. U.S. Patent No. 5,274,079
11. Mikkelsen, J. M.; Hansen, L. K. (06-18-1996) Enzymatic detergent composition and method

- for enzyme stabilization. U.S. Patent No. 5,527,487
12. Reddy, J. A.; Stoker, R. (07-06-1993) Bakery product from distiller's grain. U.S. Patent No. 5,225,228

[General Papers](#) | [Barley](#) | [Corn](#) | [Oats](#) | [Wheat](#)
[Articles d'intérêt Général](#) | [Orge](#) | [Maïs](#) | [Avoine](#) | [Blé](#)

Last update / Dernière mise-à-jour: 03/03/97

[«Top Page / Page principale»](#) | [Return to ACEIS](#) | [Retour au SEIAC](#)

Corn / Maïs

1. Alexander, R. J. (1987) Corn dry milling: Processes, products, and applications. In: Corn: Chemistry and Technology. S. A. Watson and P. E. Ramstad, eds. American Soc. Cereal Chemists, Inc. pp. 351-376
2. Alexander, R. J. (1973) Industrial uses of dry-milled corn products. In: Industrial uses of cereals. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 303-315
3. Alston, J. M.; Beach, E. D. (1996) Market distortions and the benefits from research into new uses for agricultural commodities: Ethanol from corn. *Resource Energy Econ.* 18:1-29
4. Amarty, S.; Jeffries, T. W. (1994) Comparison of corn steep liquor with other nutrients in the fermentation of D-xylose by *Pichia-stipitis* CBS - 6054. *Biotechnol. Lett.* 16:211-214
5. Anderson, N. E.; Clydesdale, F. M. (1980) Dietary fiber content of corn bran. *J. Food Protection* 43:760-762
6. Andres, C. (August 1979) Full-fat toasted corn germ has excellent shelf-life. *Food Eng.* p. 48-49
7. Anonymous (July 1975) The development of a high protein isolate from selected distillers by-products. Final Report on NSF Grain No. AER74-10456 A01, Univ. Nebraskapp. pp. 68-105
8. Anonymous. (1992) Advanced milling process extracts maximum value from corn. *Industrial Bioprocessing.* 14:2-3
9. Anonymous (1994) New method converts whey-corn mix into ethanol more efficiently. *Cheese Reporter* 119:3
10. Anonymous (Aug. 1993) Using distiller's dried grain from corn in baked goods. Extension. Extra. Brookings, S. D.: Cooperative Extension service. S. D. State Univ. ExEx 14030:2 pp.
11. Anonymous (Feb. 14, 1977) Corn bran flour fiber introduced by Tabor Milling Company. *Brew. Bull.*
12. Baynast, R. De (1991) Raw materials actually available for industrial non food exploitations. Industries Alimentaires et Agricoles. Lecture given at an International symposium of CIIA (Commission Internationale des Industries Agricoles et Alimentaires), Paris, France, 20-21 Nov. 1991. 108:1067-1074
13. Beaulieu, Y.; Goodyear, T. (1985) Potential for ethanol production from agricultural feedstocks for use in alcohol - gasoline blends. Inputs and Technology Division, Regional Development Branch, Agriculture Canada; Ottawa 63 pp.
14. Bennett, G. A.; Lagoda, A. A.; Shotwell, O. L.; Hesseltine, C. W. (1981) Utilization of zearalenone-contaminated corn for ethanol production. *J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc.* 58:974-976
15. Bennett, G. A.; Richard, J. L. (1996) Influence of processing on *Fusarium* mycotoxins in contaminated grains. *Food Technol.* 50:235-238
16. Bento, J. A.; Fleming, H. L. (1993) Membrane-based process for the recovery of lactic acid and glycerol from a corn thin stillage stream. U.S. Patent 5,250,182
17. Biss, R.; Cogan, U. (1996) Sulfur dioxide in acid environment facilitates corn steeping. *Cereal Chem.* 73:40-44

18. Blessin, C. W. et al (1979) Preparation and properties of defatted flours from dry-milled yellow, white, and high lysine corn germ. *Cereal Chem.* 58:105-109
19. Blessin, C. W.; Garcia, W. J.; Deatherage, W. L.; Cavins, J. F.; Inglett, G. E. (1973) Composition of three food products containing defatted corn germ flour. *J. Food Sci.* 38:602-606
20. Blessin, C. W.; Garcia, W. J.; Deatherage, W. L. (1974) An edible defatted germ flour from a commercial dry-milled corn fraction. *Cereal Sci. Today* 19:224-225,248
21. Blessin, C. W.; Inglett, G. E.; Garcia, W. J.; Deatherage, W. L. (1972) Deffatted germ flour - food ingredient from corn. *Food Prod. Develop.* 6:34-35
22. Bookwalter, G. N.; Warner, K.; Wall, J. S.; Wu, Y. V. (1984) Corn distillers' grains and other by-products of alcohol production in blended foods. II. Sensory, stability, and processing studies. *Cereal Chem.* 61:509-513
23. Bookwalter, G. N.; Warner, K.; Wu, Y. V. (1988) Processing corn distillers' grains to improve flavor: Storage stability in corn-soy-milk blends. *J. Food Sci.* 53:523-526
24. Bothast, R. J. (1994) Genetically engineered microorganisms for the conversion of multiple substrates to ethanol. *Proc. Corn Util. Conf. V.*, St. Louis, MP.
25. Bothast, R. J.; Bennett, G. A.; Vancauwenberge, J. E.; Richard, J. L. (1992) Fate of fumonisin B1 in naturally contaminated corn during ethanol fermentation. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 58:233-236
26. Bothast, R. J.; Nofsinger, G. W.; Lagoda, A. A.; Black, L. T. (1982) Integrated process for ammonia inactivation of aflatoxin-contaminated corn and ethanol fermentation. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 43:961-963
27. Brown, L. M.; Zayas, J. F. (1990) Corn germ protein flour as an extender in broiled beef patties. *J. Food Sci.* 55:888-892
28. Buck, J. S.; Walker, C. E.; Watson, K. S. (1987) Incorporation of corn gluten meal and soy into various cereal-based foods and resulting product functional, sensory, and protein quality. *Cereal Chem.* 64:264-269
29. Canolty, N. L. et al (1977) A research note: relative protein value of defatted corn germ flour. *J. Food Sci.* 42:269-270
30. Cao, N. G.; Xu, Q.; Ni, J.; Chen, L.-F. (1996) Enzymatic hydrolysis of corn starch after extraction of corn oil with ethanol. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 57/58:39-47
31. Cemcorp Ltd. (1992) Ethanol fuel from Ontario grain. A strategy for Ontario to reduce carbon dioxide emissions and improve energy efficiencies. 115 pp.
32. Chan, E.; Chen, C. S.; Gong, C. S.; Chen, L. F. (1991) Production, separation and purification of yeast invertase as a by-product of continuous ethanol fermentation. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 36:44-47
33. Chan, E. C.; Chen, C. S.; Chen, L. F. (1992) Recovery of yeast invertase from ethanol fermentation broth. *Biotechnol. Lett.* 14:573-576
34. Chang, D.; Hojillaevangelista, M. P.; Johnson, L. A.; Myers, D. J. (1995) Economic-engineering assessment of sequential extraction processing of corn. *Trans ASAE* 38:1129-1138
35. Cheng, P.; Mueller, R. E.; Jaiger, S.; Bajpai, R.; Ianotti, E. L. (1991) Lactic acid production from enzyme-thinned corn starch using *Lactobacillus amylovorus*. *J. Ind. Microbiol.* 7:27-34
36. Cheryan, M.; Parekh, S. R. (1994) Separation of glycerol and organic acids in model ethanol stillage by electrodialysis and precipitation. *Process Biochem.* 30:17-23
37. Chien, J. T.; Hoff, J. E.; Chen, L. F. (1988) Simultaneous dehydration of ninety-five percent ethanol and extraction of crude oil from ground corn. *Cereal Chem.* 65:484-486
38. Christianson, D. D.; Friedrich, J. P.; List, G. R.; Warner, K.; Bagley, E. B.; Stringfellow, A. C.; Inglett, G. E. (1984) Supercritical fluid extraction of dry-milled corn germ with

- carbon dioxide. *J. Food Sci.* 49:229-232,272
39. Cunningham, R. L. (1994) Hydrophilic foams containing corn products for horticultural use. *J. Appl. Polymer Sci.* 51:1311-1317
 40. Dale, B. E. (1991) Ethanol production from cereal grains. *Food Sci. Technol. Handbook of Cereal Sci. and Technol.* K. J. Lorenz and K. Kulp, eds. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc. 41:863-870
 41. D'Appolonia, B. L. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal non-starch polysaccharides as related to their potential industrial utilization. In: *Industrial uses of cereals.* Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 138-160
 42. Doelle, M. B.; Millichip, R. J.; Doelle, H. W. (1989) Production of ethanol from corn using inoculum cascading of *Zymomonas mobilis*. *Process Biochem.* 24:137-140
 43. Dombink-Kurtzman, M. A.; Bietz, J. A. (1993) Zein composition in hard and soft endosperm of maize. *Cereal Chem.* 70:105-108
 44. Dong, F. M.; Rasco, B. A. (1987) The neutral detergent fiber, acid detergent fiber, crude fiber and lignin contents of distillers dried grains with solubles. *J. Food Sci.* 52:403-405, 410
 45. Dong, F. M.; Rasco, B. A.; Gazzaz, S. S. (1987) A protein quality assessment of wheat and corn distillers' dried grains with solubles. *Cereal Chem.* 64:327-332
 46. Dowd, M. K.; Reilly, P. J.; Trahanovsky, W. S. (1993) Low molecular weight organic composition of ethanol stillage from corn. *Cereal Chem.* 70:204-209
 47. Du, L.; Li, B.; Lopes-Filho, J. F.; Daniels, C. R.; Eckhoff, S. R. (1996) Effect of selected organic and inorganic acids on corn wet milling yields. *Cereal Chem.* 73:96-98
 48. Duvall, L. F. (1982) Corn bran expanded cereal. U.S. Patent 4,350,714
 49. Eaton, D. C.; Gabelman, A. (1995) Fed-batch and continuous fermentation of *Selenomonas ruminantium* for natural propionic, acetic and succinic acids. *J. Ind. Microbiol.* 15:32-38
 50. Fairlie, M. J.; LaRochelle, M. C. S.; Atkinson, J. L.; Dauglis, A. J. (1994) An assessment of the impact of extractive fermentation on dry grinding operations and by-products quality. Report prepared for Agriculture Canada, Dept. Chem. Eng., Queen's Univ. 159 pp.
 51. Eaton, D. C.; Gabelman, A. (1995) Fed-batch and continuous fermentation of *Selenomonas ruminantium* for natural propionic, acetic and succinic acids. *J. Ind. Microbiol.* 15:32-38
 52. Eckhoff, S. R.; Rausch, K. D.; Fox, E. J.; Tso, C. C.; Wu, X.; Pan, Z.; Buriak, P. (1993) A laboratory wet milling procedure to increase reproducibility and accuracy of product yields. *Cereal Chem.* 70:723-727
 53. Feldberg, C. (1965) Corn gluten, a new ingredient for bakery products. *Cereal Sci. Today* 10:18
 54. Forward, P. (August, 1994) Beyond ethanol: Industrial uses of agricultural material. A background and opportunities paper. Food Bureau, Market and Industry Services Branch, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. 55 pp.
 55. Fox, E. J.; Johnson, L. A.; Hurburgh, C. R. Jr.; Dorsey-Redding, C.; Bailey, T. B. (1992) Relations of grain proximate composition and physical properties to wet-milling procedure to increase reproducibility and accuracy of product yields. *Cereal Chem.* 69:191-197
 56. Friedman, M. (1973) Reactions of cereal proteins with vinyl compounds. In: *Industrial uses of cereals.* Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 237-251
 57. Garcia, W. J.; Gardner, H. W.; Cavins, J. F.; Stringfellow, A. C.; Blessin, C. W.; Inglett, G. E. (1972) Composition of air-classified defatted corn and wheat germ flours. *Cereal*

- Chem. 49: 499-507
58. Gardner, H. W.; Inglett, G. E.; Deatherage, W. L.; Kwolek, W. F.; Anderson, R. A. (1971) Food products from corn germ: Evaluation as a food supplement after roll-cooking. *J. Food Sci.* 36:640-644
 59. Gennadios, A.; Weller, C. L. (1994) Moisture adsorption by grain protein films. *Trans. ASAE.* 37:535-539
 60. Gleason, WJ; Traylor, HD; Gerdes, DL (1987) Industrial uses of corn. AEA Information Series, Department of Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness, -Louisiana-State-University. 56:32 pp.
 61. Guimaraes, W. V.; Ohta, K.; Burchhardt, G.; Ingram, L. O. (1992) Ethanol production from starch by recombinant *Escherichia coli* containing integrated genes for ethanol production and plasmid genes for saccharification. *Biotechnol. Lett.* 14:415-420
 62. Guvenilir, Y. A.; Deveci, N. (1996) Production of acetone-butanol-ethanol from corn mash and molasses in batch fermentation. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 56:181-188
 63. Han, I. Y.; Steinberg, M. P. (1989) Simultaneous hydrolysis and fermentation of raw dent and high lysine corn and their starches. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 33:906-911
 64. Hayman, G. T.; Mannarelli, B. M.; Leathers, T. D. (1993) Production of carotenoids by *Phaffia rhodozyma* grown on media composed of corn wet milling by products. *Natl. Cent. Agric. Utilization Res., ARS, UDSA, Peoria, IL, USA*
 65. Hayman, G. T.; Mannarelli, B. M.; Leathers, T. D. (1995) Production of carotenoids by *Phaffia rhodozyma* grown on media composed of corn wet-milling co-products. *J. Ind. Microbiol.* 14: 389-395
 66. Herald, T. J.; Hachmeister, K. A.; Huang, S.; Bowers, J. R. (1996) Corn zein packaging materials for cooked turkey. *J. Food Sci.* 61:415-417
 67. Hespell, R. B. (1996) Fermentation of xylan, corn fiber or sugars to acetoin and butanediol by *Bacillus polymyxa* strains. *Current Microbiol.* 32:291-296
 68. Hohmann, N. (1993) Technology lowers ethanol costs. *Agricultural Outlook.* 197:29-31
 69. Hojilla-Evangelista, M. P. (1990) Sequential Extraction Processing of flaked whole corn: Alternative corn technology for corn wet-milling. Ph.D. Dissertation, Iowa State University, Ames, IA. (University Microfilms order no. DA-9035083)
 70. Hojilla-Evangelista, M. P.; Johnson, L. A.; Myers, D. J. (1992a) Sequential Extraction Processing of flaked whole corn: Alternative corn fractionation technology for ethanol production. *Cereal Chem.* 69:643-647
 71. Hojilla-Evangelista, M. P.; Johnson, L. A.; Myers, D. J. (1992b) Sequential Extraction Process: A new approach to corn fractionation using ethanol. In: *Liquid Fuels from Renewable Resources, ASAE Proc. of the Alternative Energy Conf. Dec. 14-15, 1992. Nashville, Tenn.* pp. 179-188
 72. Hojilla-Evangelista, M. P.; Myers, D. J.; Johnson, L. A. (1992c) Characterization of protein extracted from flaked, defatted, whole corn by the Sequential Extraction Process. *J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc.* 69:199-204
 73. Huang, C. J.; Zayas, J. F. (1991) Phenolic acid contributions to taste characteristics of corn germ protein flour products. *J. Food Sci.* 56:1308-1310
 74. Hull, S. R.; Gray, J. S. S.; Koerner, T. A. W.; Montgomery, R. M. (1995) Trehalose as a common industrial fermentation byproduct. *Carbohydr. Res.* 266:147-152
 75. Hull, S. R.; Montgomery, R. (1995) Myoinositol phosphates in corn steep water. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 43:1516-1523
 76. Hull, S. R.; Yang, B. Y.; Venzke, D.; Kulhavy, K.; Montgomery, R. (1996) Composition of corn steep water during steeping. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 44:1857-1863
 77. Inglett, G. E.; Blessin, C. W. (1979) Food applications of corn germ protein products. *J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc.* 56:479-481

78. Inlow, D.; McRai, J.; Ben-Basset, A. (1988) Fermentation of corn starch to ethanol with genetically engineered yeast. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 32:227-234
79. Ishihara, N.; Nakagawa, K.; Saito, F.; Uenakai, K.; Kuga, H.; Ejima, A.; Mitsui, I.; Sato, K. (1993) Antitumor activities of ketol forms of unsaturated fatty acids from a water extract of corn grain. *J. Agric. Chem. Soc. Japan.* 67:1411-1416
80. Jane, J.; Lim, S.; Paetau, I.; Spence, K.; Wang, S. (1994) Biodegradable plastics made from agricultural biopolymers. *Polymers From Agricultural Coproducts. ACS Symp. Series. Vol. 575.* pp. 92-100
81. Julian, G. S.; Bothast, R. J.; Krull, L. H. (1990) Glycerol accumulation while recycling thin stillage in corn fermentations to ethanol. *J. Ind. Microbiol.* 5:391-394
82. Kampen, W. H. (1986) The extraction of corn proteins and the production of ethanol/glycerol or neutral solvents. In: *Proc. International Conf. on Fuel Alcohols and Chemicals from Biomass.* W. H. Kampen, ed. Miami, Florida: Denison Newspapers, Inc. pp. 211-215
83. Kawabata, C.; Komai, T.; Gocho, S. (1996) Elimination of bitterness of bitter peptides by squid liver carboxypeptidase. In: *Biotechnology for Improved Foods and Flavours.* ACS Symp. Ser. 637. Chapter 15. pp. 169-172
84. Karlovic, D. J.; Bocevska, M.; Jakovlecic, J.; Turkulov, J. (1994) Corn germ oil extraction by a new enzymatic process. *Acta Alimentaria.* 23:389-400
85. Keim, C. R. (May, 1979) Economics of ethanol and d-glucose derived from corn. *American Chem. Soc. Proc.*
86. Keim, C. R.; Venkatasubramanian (1989) Economics of current biotechnological methods of producing ethanol. *TIBTECH (Trends in Biotechnology)* 7:22-29
87. Kim, C. H.; Maga, J. A.; Martin, J. T. (1989) Properties of extruded dried distillers' grains and flour blends. *J. Food Process. Preserv.* 13:219-231
88. Koeseoglu, S. S.; Rhee, K. C.; Lusas, E. W. (1991) Membrane separations and applications in cereal processing. *Cereal Foods World* 36:376-383
89. Kogl, H. (1984) Micro economic principles for profitable bio ethanol production. *Landbauforschung Volkenrode.* 34:115-122
90. Kollacks, W. A.; Rekers, C. J. N. (1988) Five years of experience with the application of reverse osmosis on light middlings in a corn wet milling plant. *Starch/Starke* 40:88
91. Koren, D. W.; Duvnjak, Z. (1989) Continuous production of very enriched fructose syrup by the conversion of glucose to ethanol from glucose-fructose mixtures in an immobilized cell reactor. *International J. Food Sci. Technol.* 24:429-437
92. Krochta, J. M.; Look, K. T.; Hudson, J. S.; Pavlath, A. E. (1981) Extraction with ethanol as an energy-saving alternative to conventional drying of corn starch. *J. Food Sci.* 46:1054-1058,1063
93. Lai, H.; Padua, G. W.; Wei, L. S. (1997) Properties and microstructure of zein sheets plasticized with palmitic and stearic acids. *Cereal Chem.* 74:83-90
94. Lawford, H. G.; Rousseau, J. D. (1996) Studies on nutrient requirements and cost-effective supplements for ethanol production by recombinant *E. coli*. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 57/8:307-326
95. Leathers, T. D.; Gupta, S. C. (1994) Production of pullulan from fuel ethanol byproducts by *Aureobasidium* sp straw NRRL Y-12, 974. *Biotechnol. Lett.* 16:1163-1166
96. Leathers, T. D.; Gupta, S. C. (1996) Saccharification of corn fiber using enzymes from *Aureobasidium*, sp. strain NRRL Y-2311-1. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 59:337-347
97. Lee, H.; Glauber, JW; Sumner, DA (1994) Increased industrial uses of agricultural commodities: policy, trade and ethanol. *Contemporary Economic Policy.* 12:22-32
98. Lee, W. J.; Sosulski, F. W.; Sokhansanj, S. (1991) Yield and composition of soluble and

- insoluble fractions from corn and wheat stillages. *Cereal Chem.* 68:559-562
99. Lillehoj, E. B. (1978) Use of mycotoxin contaminated grain in the ethanol fermentation process. *Distillers Feed Research Council Proceedings (USA)*. 33:23-29
 100. Liu, D. L. Y.; Christians, N. E.; Garbutt, J. T. (1994) Herbicidal activity of hydrolyzed corn gluten meal on three grass species under controlled environments. *J. Plant Growth Reg.* 13:221-226
 101. Lusas, E. W.; Rhee, K. C.; Lawhon, J. T. (Dec. 9-11, 1985) Recovery and utilization potential of proteins from corn and other cereals in alcohol production. *International Conf. on Ethanol from biomass, Netherlands, Antilles*
 102. Maiorella, B.L.; Blanch, H.W.; Wilke, C.R. (1983) Distillery effluent treatment and by product recovery. *Process Biochem.* 18: 5-8
 103. Maisch, W. F. (1987) Fermentation processes and products. In: *Corn: Chemistry and Technology*. S. A. Watson and P. E. Ramstad, eds. American Soc. Cereal Chemists, Inc. pp. 553-574
 104. Martinez, B. E.; Sevilla, P. E.; Bjarnason, M. (1996) Wet-milling comparison of quality protein maize and normal maize. *J. Sci. Food Agric.* 71:156-162
 105. May, J. B. (1987) Wet milling: Process and products. In: *Corn: Chemistry and Technology*, S. A. Watson and P. E. Ramstad, eds. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 377-397
 106. Mestres, C.; Matencio, F. (1996) Biochemical basis of kernel milling characteristics and endosperm vitreousness of maize. *J. Cereal Sci.* 24:283-290
 107. McCurdy, S. M. (1986) Assessment of protein byproducts recovery techniques and feasibility from the fuel ethanol processing of conventional and unconventional crops. Final Report, Engineering and Statistical Research Instit. File # 34SZ.01843-2-EL15, Agriculture Canada, Ottawa, ON. 194 pp.
 108. Mistry, A. H.; Steinberg, M. P.; Eckhoff, S. R. (1992) Fractionation of high-lysine corn to produce edible by-products. *Cereal Chem.* 69:433-435
 109. Molina, O.; Fitzsimons, R.; Perotti, N. (1993) Effect of corn steep liquor on xanthan production by *Xanthomonas campestris*. *Biotechnol. Lett.* 15:495-498
 110. Moniruzzaman, M.; Dien, B. S.; Ferrer, B.; Hespell, R. B.; Dale, B. E.; Ingram, L. O.; Bothast, R. J. (1996) Ethanol production from AFEX pretreated corn fiber by recombinant bacteria. *Biotechnol. Lett.* 18:985-990
 111. Moreau, R. A.; Powell, M. J.; Hicks, K. B. (1996) Extraction and quantitative analysis of oil from commercial corn fiber. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 44:2149-2154
 112. Munro, E. M. (1994) Corn refining - a classic value-added success story. *Cereal Foods World* 39:552-555
 113. Myers, D. J.; Hojilla-Evangelista, M. P.; Johnson, L. A. (1994) Functional properties of protein extracted from flaked, defatted, whole corn by ethanol/alkali during sequential extraction processing. *J. Amer. Oil. Chem. Soc.* 71:1201-1204
 114. Nagy, Z. I. (1988) Complex corn processing of the Szabadegyhaz Distilling Enterprise. *Szeszpar.* 36:128
 115. National Corn Growers Association. (1994) Corn Utilization Conference V Proceedings.
 116. National Corn Growers Association. (1996) Corn Utilization Conference VI Proceedings.
 117. Neumann, P. E.; Jasberg, B. K.; Wall, J. S. (1984) Uniquely textured products obtained by coextrusion of corn gluten meal and soy flour. *Cereal Chem.* 61:439-445
 118. Neumann, P. E.; Wall, J. S.; Walker, C. E. (1983) Effect of processing on the chemistry of wet-milled corn gluten protein. *Cereal Foods World* 28:577
 119. Nielsen, H. C.; Inglett, G. E.; Wall, J. S.; Donaldson, G. L. (1973) Corn germ protein

- isolate - Preliminary studies on preparation and properties. *Cereal Chem.* 50:435-443
120. Nielsen, H. C.; Wall, J. S.; Mueller, J. K.; Warner, K.; Inglett, G. E. (1977) Effect of bound lipid on flavor of protein isolate from corn germ. *Cereal Chem.* 54:503-510
 121. Nielsen, H. C.; Wall, J. S.; Inglett, G. E. (1979) Flour containing protein and fiber made from wet-mill corn germ, with potential food use. *Cereal Chem.* 56:144-146
 122. Norton, R. A. (1994) Isolation and identification of steryl cinnamic acid derivatives from corn bran. *Cereal Chem.* 71:111-117
 123. Olfat, Y. M.; Yaseen, A. A. E.; Aziza, I. A. (1993) Enrichment of macaroni with cellulose derivative protein complex from whey and corn steep liquor. *Nahrung-Food.* 37:544-552
 124. O'Palka, J. (1987) Incorporation of dried distillers' grains in baked products. *Proc. Distillers Feed Conf.* 42:47-54
 125. O'Palka, J.; Eidet, I.; Abbott, J. (1989) Use of sodium bicarbonate and increased liquid levels in baked products containing sour mash corn dried distillers' grains. *J. Food Sci.* 54:1507-1510
 126. Orthoefer, F. T. (1987) Corn starch modification and uses. In: *Corn: Chemistry and Technology*. S. A. Watson and P. E. Ramstad, eds. American Soc. Cereal Chemists, Inc. pp. 479-499
 127. Orthoefer, F. T.; Sinram, R. D. (1987) Corn oil: Composition, processing and utilization. In: *Corn: Chemistry and Technology*. S. A. Watson and P. E. Ramstad, eds. American Soc. Cereal Chemists, Inc. pp. 535-551
 128. Ott, S. L.; Rask, N. (Aug. 23-29, 1982) The importance of by products on the economics of alcohol production from corn. *Energex '82: a forum on energy self-reliance: conservation, production and consumption*. Conf. Proc. Regina, Sask. F. A. Curtis, ed. pp. 481-484
 129. Ott, S. L.; Rask, N. (1983) Importance of by products on the economics of alcohol production from corn. *Energy in Agriculture*. Paper presented at Midwest Universities Energy Consortium - Biomass Workshop, Des Moines, IA, USA, 19-20 October 1981; 10 ref. 2:257-266
 130. Paik, H. D.; Glatz, B. A. (1994) Propionic-acid production by immobilized cells of a propionate-tolerant strain of *Propionibacterium acidipropionici*. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotech.* 42:22-27
 131. Park, H. J.; Chinnan, M. S. (1995) Gas and water vapor barrier properties of edible films from protein and cellulosic materials. *J. Food Eng.* 25:497-507
 132. Park, H. J.; Bunn, J. M.; Weller, C. L.; Bergano, P. J.; Testin, R. F. (1994) Water vapor permeability and mechanical properties of grain protein-based films as affected by mixtures of polyethylene glycol and glycerin plasticizers. *Trans. ASAE.* 37:1281-1285
 133. Park, H. J.; Chinnan, M. S.; Shewfelt, R. L. (1994) Edible coating effects on storage life and quality of tomatoes. *J. Food Sci.* 59:568-570
 134. Park, H. J.; Chinnan, M. S.; Shewfelt, R. L. (1994) Edible corn zein film coatings to extend storage life of tomatoes. *J. Food Process. Preserv.* 18:317-331
 135. Park, Y. K.; Sato, H. H.; Martin, M. E. S.; Ciacco, C. F. (1987) Production of ethanol from extruded degermed corn grits by a nonconventional fermentation method. *J. Ferment. Technol.* 65:469-474
 136. Phillips, R. D.; Sternberg, M. (1979) Corn protein concentrate: Functional and nutritional properties. *J. Food Sci.* 44:1152-1155, 1161
 137. Polman, K. (1994) Review and analysis of renewable feedstocks for the production of commodity chemicals. *Proceedings of the fifteenth symposium on biotechnology for fuels and chemicals, held at Colorado Springs, USA, 10-14 May 1993*. *Applied-Biochemistry-and-Biotechnology -Part-A,-Enzyme- Engineering-and-Biotechnology.*

45-46:709-722

138. Porro, D.; Brambilla, L.; Ranzi, B. M.; Martegani, E.; Alberghina, L. (1995) Development of metabolically engineered *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* cells for the production of lactic acid. *Biotechnol. Progr.* 11:294-298
139. Ranhotra, G. S.; Gelroth, J. A.; Torrence, F. A.; Bock, M. A.; Winterringer, G. L.; Bates, L. S. (1982) Nutritional characteristics of distiller's spent grain. By-product from ethanol production, possible uses in human food. *J. Food Sci.* 47: 1184-1185, 1207
140. Rankin, J. C. (1982) The nonfood uses of corn. *CRC Handbook of Processing and Utilization in Agriculture*. Vol. II, Part 1. Plant Products. I. A. Wolff, ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press. pp. 63-78
141. Rasco, B. A.; Dong, F. M.; Hashisaka, A. E.; Gazzaz, S. S.; Downey, S. E.; San Buenaventura, M. L. (1987a) Chemical composition of distillers' dried grains with solubles (DDGS) from soft white wheat, hard red wheat and corn. *J. Food Sci.* 52:236-237
142. Rasco, B. A.; Downey, S. E.; Dong, F. M.; Ostrander, J. (1987c) Consumer acceptability and color of deep-fried fish coated with wheat or corn distillers' dried grains with solubles (DDGS). *J. Food Sci.* 52:1506-1508
143. Rasco, B. A.; McBurney, W. J. (May 9, 1989) Human food product produced from dried distillers' spent cereal grains and solubles. U.S. Patent. 4,828,846
144. Reddy, N. R.; Cooler, F. W.; Pierson, M. D. (1986a) Sensory evaluation of canned meat-based foods supplemented with dried distillers' grain flour. *J. Food Qual.* 9:233-242
145. Reiners, R. A.; Pressick, J. C.; Warnecke, M. O. (1973) Corn protein concentrate for food use. Presented at the 33rd Annual Meeting of the Institute of Food Technologists, Miami Beach, FL.
146. Reiners, R. A.; Wall, J. S.; Inglett, G. E. (1973) Corn proteins: potential for their industrial use. In: *Industrial uses of cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 285-302
147. Reitmeier, C. A.; Prusa, K. J. (1990) Addition of dry- and wet-milled corn germ flours to model system frankfurters of three fat levels. *J. Food Quality.* 13:283-293
148. Reitmeier, C. A.; Prusa, K. J. (1991) Composition, cooking loss, color and compression of ground pork with dry- and wet-milled corn germ meals. *J. Food Sci.* 56:206-210
149. Rendleman, CM; Hohmann, N. (1993) The impact of production innovations in the fuel ethanol industry. *Agribusiness* New York. 9:217-231
150. Robertson, G. H.; Pavlath, A. E. (1986) Simultaneous water adsorption from ethyl alcohol and oil extraction from corn. *Energy in Agriculture* 5:295-308
151. Russell, M. H.; Tsao, G. T. (1982) Protein removal from corn endosperm by solvent extraction. *AIChE Symp. Ser.* 78:83
152. Sadek, M. A. (1995) Utilization of corn gluten meal and soy flour for processing some food items. *Annals Agric. Sci.* 30:435-446
153. San Buenaventura, M. L.; Dong, F. M.; Rasco, B. A. (1987) The total dietary fiber content of distillers' dried grains with solubles. *Cereal Chem.* 64:135-136
154. Satterlee, L. D. (1981) Proteins for use in foods. *Food Technol.* 35:53-70
155. Satterlee, L. D.; Vavak, D. M.; Abdul-kadir, R. (1976) The chemical, functional, and nutritional characterization of protein concentrates from distillers' grains. *Cereal Chem.* 53:739-749
156. Satterlee, L. D. (1984) Utilization of proteins from biomass byproducts. *Industrial and Engineering Chemistry, Product Research and Development.* 23:278-283
157. Sauer, H. B.; Compton, J. B. (Feb. 16-18, 1982) Optimizing the by-products credit for distiller's grains in a fuel grade ethanol production process: Kentucky's experience.

- Energy technology IX: energy efficiency in the eighties: Proc. 9th Energy Technology Conf., Washington, D. C. pp. 1435-1442
158. Shah, M. M.; Cheryan, M. (1995) Acetate production by *Clostridium thermoaceticum* in corn steep liquor media. *J. Ind. Microbiol.* 15:424-428
 159. Shandera, D. L.; Parkhurst, A. M.; Jackson, D. S. (1995) Interactions of sulfur dioxide, lactic acid, and temperature during simulated corn wet milling. *Cereal Chem.* 72:371-378
 160. Shigemori, I.; Ishizone, H.; Kusano, H.; Mikami, T.; Miura, Y.; Sato, H. (1994) Characteristics of anthocyanin pigment from corn [*Zea mays*] and its stability in several foods. *Res. Bull. Hokkaido National Agric. Exp. Stn. (Japan).* 159:23-37
 161. Shukla, T. P. (1981) Industrial uses of dry-milled corn products. In: *Cereals: A Renewable Resource*. Y. Pomeranz and L. Munck, eds., St. Paul, MN: The American Assoc. of Cereal Chemists. pp. 489-522
 162. Simmonds, H.; Orth, R. A. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal proteins as related to their potential industrial utilization. In: *Industrial uses of cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 51-120
 163. Singh, N.; Buriak, P.; Du, L.; Singh, V.; Eckhoff, S. R. (1996) Wet milling characteristics of waxy corn hybrids obtained from different planting locations. *Starch.* 48:335-337
 164. Singh, N.; Eckhoff, S. R. (1996) Wet-milling of corn - a review of lab scale and pilot plant scale procedures. *Cereal Chem.* 73:659-667
 165. Singh, N.; Eckhoff, S. R. (1995) Hydrocyclone procedure for starch-protein separation in laboratory wet milling. *Cereal Chem.* 72:344-348
 166. Singh, S. K.; Johnson, L. A.; Pollak, L. M.; Fox, S. R.; Bailey, T. B. (1997) Comparison of laboratory and pilot-plant corn wet-milling procedures. *Cereal Chem.* 74:40
 167. Singh, V.; Eckhoff, S. R. (1996) Effect of soak time, soak temperature, and lactic acid on germ recovery parameters. *Cereal Chem.* 73:716-720
 168. Spelman, C. A. (1994) Non food uses of agricultural raw materials: economics, biotechnology and politics. CAB INTERNATIONAL; Wallingford; 152 pp.
 169. Steinberg (1987) Production of gluten and germ by ethanol fermentation of raw corn. Report, Illinois Dept. Energy and Natural Resources. pp. 1-78
 170. Sternberg, M.; Phillips, R. D.; Daley, L. H. (1980) Maize protein concentrate. In: *Cereals for Food and Beverages, Recent Progress in Cereal Chemistry and Technology*. G. E. Inglett, L. Munck, eds., NY: Academic Press. pp. 275-285
 171. Sugawara, M.; Suzuki, T.; Totsuka, A.; Takeuchi, M.; Ueki, K. (1994) Composition of corn hull dietary fiber. *Starch.* 46:335-337
 172. Tabor Milling Company (1977) Corn bran fiber flour. Product Bull. 800. Kansas City, MO.
 173. Taylor, F.; Kurantz, M. J.; Goldberg, N.; Craig, J. C. Jr. (1995) Continuous fermentation and stripping of ethanol. *Biotech. Prog.* 11:693-698
 174. Trezza, T. A.; Vergano, P. J. (1994) Grease resistance of corn zein coated paper. *J. Food Sci.* 59:912-915
 175. Tsen, C. C. (1980) Cereal germs used in bakery products: Chemistry and nutrition. In: *Cereals for Food and Beverages, Recent Progress in Cereal Chemistry and Technology*. G. E. Inglett, L. Munck, eds., NY: Academic Press. pp. 245-253
 176. Tsen, C. C. (1976) Regular and protein fortified cookies from composite flours. *Cereal Foods World* 21:633-640
 177. Tsen, C. C.; Eyestone, W.; Weber, J. L. (1982) Evaluation of the quality of cookies supplemented with distillers' dried grain flours. *J. Food Sci.* 47:684-685
 178. Tsen, C. C.; Mojiban, C. N.; Inglett, G. E. (1974) Defatted corn-germ four as an

- nutrient fortifier for bread. *Cereal Chem.* 51:262-271
179. Tsen, C. C.; Weber, J. L.; Eyestone, W. (1983) Evaluation of distillers' dried grain flour as a bread ingredient. *Cereal Chem.* 60:295-297
180. Turhollow, A. F.; Heady, E. O. (1986) Large-scale ethanol production from corn and grain sorghum improving conversion technology. *Energy in Agriculture* 5:309-316
181. Vaughn, E. (February 23, 1995) Ethanol: A growing value-added market leading to energy, economic and environmental security. gopher.zues.esusda.gov/00.feds/usda-info/outlook-95/vaughn.
182. Vuyst, L. de; Vermeire, A. (1994) Use of industrial medium components for xanthan production by *Xanthomonas campestris*. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 42:187-191
183. Vyn, T. J.; Moes, J. (1986) Producing and assessing high quality corn for wet milling in Ontario. Report of Crop Science Department, University of Guelph, Guelph, ON.
184. Walker, C. E. (1980) Distiller's grains: A possible future food source. *Farm, Ranch and Home Quart.* 27:3-5
185. Wall, J. S.; Bothast, R. J.; Lagoda, A. A.; Sexson, K. R.; Wu, Y. V. (1983) Effect of recycling distillers' solubles on alcohol and feed production from corn. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 31: 770-775
186. Wall, J. S.; Bothast, R. J.; Lagoda, A. A.; Wu, Y. V.; Anderson, R. A.; Sexson, K. R. (1981) Maximizing utilization of distillers foods and other by-products of alcohol production. Presented at the Symposium on Production and Conversion of Bioresources to Energy, Agriculture and Food Division, 181 National Meeting, Amer. Chem. Soc., Atlanta, GA, March 29-April 3.
187. Wall, J. S.; Wu, Y. V.; Warner, K.; Bookwalter, G. N.; Kwolek, W. F.; Gumbmann, M. R. (1983) Corn distillers' grains and other by-products of alcohol production in blended foods. Abst. of paper presented at 68th Ann. Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. *Cereal Foods World* 28:578
188. Wall, J. S.; Wu, Y. V.; Kwolek, W. F.; Bookwalter, G. N.; Warner, K. (1984) Corn distillers' grains and other by-products of alcohol production in blended foods. I. Compositional and nutritional studies. *Cereal Chem.* 61:504-509
189. Waller, J. C.; Parsons, M.; Black, J. R.; Steinmetz, L. (1981) The nutritional and economic value of the byproducts of ethanol production from corn. Alcohol and vegetable oil as alternative fuel: proceedings of regional workshops. West Lafayette, Ind. Agricultural Engineering Dept., Purdue University pp. 151-164
190. Waller, J. C.; Parsons, M.; Black, J. R.; Steinmetz, L. (1981) The nutritional and economic value of the byproducts of ethanol production from corn. *Agric. Econ. Staff Pap. Mich. State Univ. Dep. Agric. Econ. East Lansing, Mich.* 81-1:14 pp.
191. Waller, J. C. (1981) Feeding value of ethanol production by products. Tunbridge Wells, UK; Castle House Publications Ltd. 73 pp.
192. Wampler, D. J.; Gould, W. A. (1984) Utilization of distillers' spent grain in extrusion processed doughs. *J. Food Sci.* 49:1321-1322
193. Weber, E. J. (1987) Lipids of the kernel. In: *Corn: Chemistry and Technology*. S. A. Watson and P. E. Ramstad, eds. American Soc. Cereal Chemists, Inc. pp. 311-349
194. Weber, E. J. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal components as related to their potential industrial utilization, lipids. In: *Industrial uses of cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 161-206
195. Whalen, P. J.; Shahani, K. M. (1985) Optimization of a process for ethanol production via cofermentation of cheese whey and corn. Agricultural waste utilization and management. Proceedings of the 5th International Symposium on Agricultural Wastes, 16-17 December, 1985, Chicago, Illinois, USA. ASAE publication SP 13-85. pp. 29-36
196. Wilson, C. M. (1987) Proteins of the kernel. In: *Corn: Chemistry and Technology*. S. A.

- Watson and P. E. Ramstad, eds. American Soc. Cereal Chemists, Inc. pp. 273-310
197. Wilson, C. M. (1991) Multiple zeins from maize endosperms characterized by reversed-phase high performance liquid chromatography. *Plant Physiol.* 95:777-786
 198. Wong, Y. C.; Herald, T. J.; Hachmeister, K. A. (1996) Evaluation of mechanical and barrier properties of protein coatings on shell eggs. *Poultry Sci.* 75:417-422
 199. Wright, K. N. (1987) Nutritional properties and feeding value of corn and its by-products. In: *Corn: Chemistry and Technology*. S. A. Watson and P. E. Ramstad, eds. American Soc. Cereal Chemists, Inc. pp. 447-478
 200. Wu, Y. V. (1995) Sensory evaluation and composition of tilapia fed diets containing protein rich ethanol coproducts from corn. *J. Aquatic Prod. Technol.*
 201. Wu, Y. V. (1994) Determination of neutral sugars in corn distillers dried grains, corn distillers dried solubles, and corn distillers dried grains with solubles. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 42: 723-726
 202. Wu, Y. V. (1989) Protein-rich residue from ethanolic fermentation of high-lysine, dent, waxy, and white corn varieties. *Cereal Chem.* 66:506-509
 203. Wu, Y. V. (1988) Recovery of stillage soluble solids from corn and dry-milled corn by high-pressure reverse osmosis and ultrafiltration. *Cereal Chem.* 65:345-348
 204. Wu, Y. V.; Rosati, R. R.; Brown, P. B. (1996) Effect of diets containing various levels of protein and ethanol coproducts from corn on growth of tilapia fry. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 44:1491-1493
 205. Wu, Y. V.; Friedrich, J. P.; Warner, K. (1990) Evaluation of corn distillers' dried grains defatted with supercritical carbon dioxide. *Cereal Chem.* 6:585-588
 206. Wu, Y. V.; King, J. W.; Warner, K. (1994) Evaluation of corn gluten meal extracted with supercritical carbon-dioxide and other solvents - flavour and composition. *Cereal Chem.* 71:217-219
 207. Wu, Y. V.; Rosati, R.; Sessa, D. J.; Brown, P. (1995) Evaluation of corn gluten meal as a protein source in tilapia diets. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 43:1585-1588
 208. Wu, Y. V.; Rosati, R.; Sessa, D. J.; Brown, P. (1994) Utilization of protein rich ethanol coproducts from corn in tilapia feed. *J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc.* 71:1041-1043
 209. Wu, Y. V.; Rosati, R.; Sessa, D. J.; Brown, P. (1995) Utilization of corn gluten feed by Nile tilapia. *The Progressive Fish-Culturist* 57:305-309
 210. Wu, Y. V.; Sexson, K. R. (1976) Protein concentrate from normal and high-lysine corns by alkaline extraction: Composition and properties. *J. Food Sci.* 41:512
 211. Wu, Y. V.; Sexson, K. R.; Wall, J. S. (1981) Protein-rich residue from corn alcohol distillation: Fractionation and characterization. *Cereal Chem.* 58:343-347
 212. Wu, Y. V.; Sexson, K. R.; Lagoda, A. A. (1985) Protein rich alcohol fermentation residues from corn dry milled fractions. *Cereal Chem.* 62:470-473
 213. Wu, Y. V.; Sexson, K. R.; Wall, J. S. (1983) Reverse osmosis of soluble fraction of corn stillage. *Cereal Chem.* 60:248-251
 214. Wu, Y. V.; Sexson, K. R. (1985) Reverse osmosis and ultrafiltration of stillage solubles from dry-milled corn fractions. *J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc.* 62:92-96
 215. Wu, Y. V.; Stringfellow, A. C. (1982) Corn distillers' dried grains with solubles and corn distillers' dried grains: Dry fractionation and composition. *J. Food Sci.* 47:1155-1157,1180
 216. Wu, Y. V.; Stringfellow, A. C. (1986) Simple dry fractionation of corn distillers' dried grains and corn distillers' dried grains with solubles. *Cereal Chem.* 63:60-61
 217. Wu, Y. V.; Youngs, V. L.; Warner, K.; Bookwalter, G. N. (1987) Evaluation of spaghetti supplemented with corn distillers' dried grains. *Cereal Chem.* 64:434-436
 218. Wyman, C. E.; Goodman, B. J. (1993) Biotechnology for production of fuels, chemicals, and materials from biomass. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 39:39-59

219. Yamada, K.; Takahashi, H.; Noguchi, A. (1995) Improved water resistance inedible zein films and composites for biodegradable food packaging. *Int. J. Food Sci. Technol.* 30:599-608
220. Yamaguchi, M. (1996) Preparation of corn peptide from corn gluten meal. *J. Nutr. Sci. Vitaminology.* 42:219-231
221. Yang, R. D.; Grow, D. A.; Goldstein, W. E. (1981) Pilot plant studies of ethanol production from whole ground corn, corn flour and starch. 182nd Am. Chem. Soc. National Meeting. New York, NY. August 23, 1981.
222. Zayas, J. F. (1994) Corn germ protein: Functional properties in a model system and in food products. *Biotechnol. Agricult. For. Berlin.* 25:513-535
223. Zimlich, J. III (Brown-Forman Corp., Louisville, KY). (1994) Flavored fibre. U.S. Patent No. 5,439,701

Canadian Patents:

1. Caton, D. W.; Pratt, G. W.; Tackaberry, D. O. (1993-05-18) Method of preparing mushroom growing supplements from corn gluten Meal. Patent Number 1,317,780 (Penford Products Co.)
2. Deaton, I. F.; Giesfeldt, J. E.; Todd Repta, R. J. (1994-08-30) Process for producing a high total dietary corn fiber. Patent Number 1,331,715 (CPC International Inc.)
3. Giesfeldt, Todd J.E. (1991-02-05) Process for separating fiber from dry-milled corn. Patent Number 1,279,846 (CPC International Inc.)
4. Oudenne, F.; Troostembergh, J.-C. (1991-08-06) Corn steep liquor. Patent Number 1,287,313 (CPC International Inc.)

U.S. Patents:

1. Barkalow, D. G.; Greenberg, M. J.; McGrew, G. N. (04-06-1993) Tocopherol mixture for use as a mint oil antioxidant in chewing gum. U.S. Patent No. 5,200,214 (Wm. Wrigley Jr. Company)
2. Bento, J. M. A.; Fleming, H. L. (10-05-1993) Membrane-based process for the recovery of lactic acid and glycerol from a corn thin stillage stream. U.S. Patent No. 5,250,182
3. Camburn, P. A. (09-03-1996) Process for solubilising an alpha-glucan containing foodstuff. U.S. Patent No. 5,552,175
4. Caransa, A.; van den Dorpel, J. (11-26-1991) Corn steeping process and apparatus. U.S. Patent No. 5,067,982 (Dorr-Oliver Inc.)
5. Cherukuri, S. R.; Faust, S. M.; Mansukhani, G. (01-08-1991) Reduced and low-calorie sugar and sugarless chewing gum compositions containing fiber. U.S. Patent No. 4,983,405 (Warner-Lambert Company)
6. Cook, R. B.; Mallee, F. M.; Shulman, M. L. (12-03-1996) Purification of zein from corn gluten meal. U.S. Patent No. 5,580,959 (Opta Food Ingredients, Inc.)
7. Cock, R. B.; Mallee, F. M.; Shulman, M. L. (10-19-1993) Purification of zein from corn gluten meal. U.S. Patent No. 5,254,673 (Opta Food Ingredients, Inc.)
8. Etemad-Moghadam, P. (04-18-1995) Method and composition for use on the scalp and eyebrow region of a subject. U.S. Patent No. 5,407,675
9. Farone, W. A.; Cuzens, J. E. (10-08-1996) Method of producing sugars using strong acid hydrolysis of cellulosic and hemicellulosic materials. U.S. Patent No. 5,562,777 (Arkenol, Inc.)
10. Giesfeldt, J. E.; Todd Repta, R. J.; Deaton, I. F. (02-19-1991) Process for producing a high

- total dietary corn fiber. U.S. Patent No. 4,994,115 (CPC International Inc.)
11. Hastings, C. W. (10-22-1996) Fiber, antioxidant, herbal and enzyme supplemented beverage composition for human consumption. U.S. Patent No. 5,567,424
 12. Hobson, J. C.; Anderson, D. A. G. (06-27-1995) Method of preparing yeast extract containing hydrolyzed non-yeast protein with yeast autolytic enzymes. U.S. Patent No. 5,427,921 (CPC International Inc.)
 13. Inglett, G. E. (01-21-1992) Method of making soluble dietary fiber compositions from cereals. U.S. Patent No. 5,082,673
 14. Inoue, T. (01-11-1994) Hair protection film for cold permanent wave treatment. U.S. Patent No. 5,277,898
 15. Kampen, W. H. (04-25-1995) Recovery of protein, protein isolate and/or starch from cereal grains. U.S. Patent No. 5,410,021 (Energenetics, Inc.)
 16. Katayama, S.; Tsuda, A.; Hanno, K. (12-28-1993) Protein partial degradation products. U.S. Patent No. 5,273,773
 17. Kiebke, T. M. (06-08-1993) Hydrating cat litter and litter additive. U.S. Patent No. 5,216,980
 - 18.
 19. Lee, Y.; Park, S. (01-14-1997) Method of using yeast to recover phytin by precipitation from cornsteep liquor or light steep water. U.S. Patent No. 5,593,855
 20. Lee, C.-Y.; Honeychurch, R. W. (03-30-1993) Corn wet milling process for manufacturing starch. U.S. Patent No. 5,198,035 (Dorr-Oliver Inc.)
 21. Lehnhardt, W. F.; Schanefelt, R. V.; Napier, L. L. (06-20-1995) Process for recovering organic acids. U.S. Patent No. 5,426,219 (A.E. Staley Manufacturing Co.)
 22. Luca, M. (07-21-1992) Nutritional composition containing essential amino acids. U.S. Patent No. 5,132,113
 23. Munson, D.; Lew, C. W.; Gaggero, J. M.; Branly, K. (11-05-1996) Bait with corn germ. U.S. Patent No. 5,571,522
 24. Ramaswamy, S. R. (06-11-1991) Fiber and method of making. U.S. Patent No. 5,023,103 (D. D. Williamson & Co., Inc.)
 25. Reddy, J. A.; Stoker, R. (07-06-1993) Bakery product from distiller's grain. U.S. Patent No. 5,225,228
 26. Rice, W. (03-14-1995) Lotion for hooves. U.S. Patent No. 5,397,565
 27. Sharma, K.; Roos, E. J.; Dunbar, D. M. (07-20-1993) Vegetable oil-based skin permeation enhancer compositions, and associated methods and systems. U.S. Patent No. 5,229,130 (Cygnus Therapeutics Systems)
 28. Takahashi, H.; Yanai, N. (04-23-1996) Process for producing zein. U. S. Patent No. 5,510,463
 29. Thacker, R. S.; Dodgin, B. A. (10-29-1991) Process for the co-production of ethanol and an improved human food product from cereal grains. U.S. Patent No. 5,061,497 (Clovis Grain Processing, Ltd.)
 30. Thaler, I. (01-28-1992) Tooth whitening dentifrice. U.S. Patent No. 5,084,268 (Dental Concepts, Inc.)
 31. Vargas-Garza, H. (11-02-1993) Process for the preparation of chelatat organic acids. U.S. Patent No. 5,258,557
 32. Villagran, M. D.; Lanner, D. A.; Toman, L. J.; Mishkin, M. A.; Dawes, N. C. (11-08-1994) Method of production of extruded protein-containing cereal grain-based food products having improved qualities. U.S. Patent No. 5,362,511 (The Procter & Gamble Company)
 33. Wagner, E. C. (04-12-1994) Oral hygiene system. U.S. Patent No. 5,302,374 (Dental Concepts Inc.)
 34. Willgoos, R. H. (10-08-1996) Process and apparatus for efficiently drying wet-milled corn germ and for processing other materials. U.S. Patent No. 5,561,916 (The French Oil Mill

- Machinery Company)
35. Willgohs, R. H. (08-15-1995) Process and apparatus for efficiently drying wet-milled corn germ and for processing other materials. U.S. Patent No. 5,440,823 (The French Oil Mill Machinery Company)
 36. Willgohs, R. H. (03-29-1994) Process and apparatus for efficiently drying wet-milled corn germ and other materials. U.S. Patent No. 5,297,348 (The French Oil Mill Machinery Company)
 37. Wong, V. Y. L.; Theurer, M. D. (07-18-1995) Process for making high protein and/or reduced fat nut spreads and product thereof which have desirable fluidity, texture and flavor. U.S. Patent No. 5,433,970 (The Procter & Gamble Company)
 38. Yamashita, H.; Sugiyama, H. (03-31-1992) Process for the production of mevalonic acid by a strain of *Saccharomycopsis fibuligera*. U.S. Patent No. 5,100,789
-

General Papers | Barley | Corn | Oats | Wheat
Articles d'intérêt Général | Orge | Maïs | Avoine | Blé

Last update / Dernière mise-à-jour: 03/03/97

..

[«Top Page / Page principale»](#) | [Return to ACEIS](#) | [Retour au SEIAC](#)

Oats / Avoine

1. Anonymous (1992) Ingredient handbook: Oats and oat products. Food Process. 61:118
2. Autio, K.; Malkki, Y.; Virtanen, T. (1992) Effects of processing on the microstructure of oat (*Avena sativa*) bran concentrate and the physicochemical properties of isolated beta-glucans. Food Structure. 11:47-54
3. Baur, S. K.; Geisler, G. (1996) Variability of the beta-glucan content in oat caryopsis of 132 cultivated-oat genotypes and 39 wild-oat genotypes. J. Agron. Crop Sci. 176:151-157
4. Beer, M. U.; Arrigoni, E.; Amado, R. (1996) Extraction of oat gum from oat bran. Effects of process on yield, molecular weight distribution, viscosity and (1-3)(1-4)-beta-D-glucan content of the gum. Cereal Chem. 73:58-62
5. Bhatta, R. S. (1995) Laboratory and pilot-plant extraction and purification of beta-glucans from hull-less barley and oat brans. J. Cereal Sci. 22:163-170
6. Bhatta, R. S. (1993) Extraction and enrichment (1 leads to 3),(1 leads to 4)-beta-glucan from barley and oat brans. Cereal Chem. 70:73-77
7. Bhatta, R. S. (1992) Total and extractable beta-glucan contents of oats and their relationship to viscosity. J. Cereal Sci. 15:185-192
8. Bioenergy West (February, 1994) 1(3)
9. Caldwell, E. F.; Pomeranz, Y. (1973) Industrial uses of cereals, oats. In: Industrial uses of cereals. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 393-411
10. Clark, W. L. (1972) A new look at oats. The Agrologist Nov./Dec.:8-11
11. Cluskey, J. E.; Wu, Y. V.; Wall, J. S.; Inglett, G. E. (1979) Food application of oat, sorghum and triticale protein products. J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc. 56:481-483
12. Cluskey, J. E.; Wu, Y. V.; Wall, J. S.; Inglett, G. E. (1973) Oat protein concentrates from a wet-milling process: Preparation. J. Food Sci. 50:475
13. Cluskey, J. E.; Wu, Y. V.; Inglett, G. E.; Wall, J. S. (1976) Oat protein concentrates for beverage fortification. J. Food Sci. 41:799
14. Collins, F. W.; Paton, D. (Dec. 8, 1992) Method of producing stable bran and flour products from cereal grains. U.S. Patent No. 5,169,660
15. Collins, F. W.; Paton, D. (Sept. 27, 1991) Recovery of values from cereal wastes. Applic. for Canadian Patent 2,013,190
16. Collins, W. F. (1986) Oat phenolics: structure, occurrence and function. In: Oats: Chemistry and Technology; F. H. Webster, ed., St. Paul, MN: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 227-295
17. Collins, W. F. (1989) Oats phenolics: Avenanthramides, novel substituted N-cinnamoylanthranilate alkaloids from oat groats and hulls. J. Agric. Food Chem. 37:60
18. Collins, W. F.; McLachlan, D. C.; Blackwell, B. A. (1991) Oats phenolics: Avenaluminic acids, a new group of bound phenolic acids from oat groats and hulls. Cereal Chem. 68:184-189
19. Collins, W. F.; Mullin, W. J. (1988) High performance liquid chromatographic determination of Avenanthramides, N-aroyleanthranilic acid alkaloids from oats. J. Chromatography 445: 363-370
20. Dale, B. E. (1991) Ethanol production from cereal grains. Food Sci. Technol. Handbook of Cereal Sci. and Technol. K. J. Lorenz and K. Kulp, eds. New York:

- Marcel Dekker, Inc. 41:863-870
21. D'Appolonia, B. L. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal non-starch polysaccharides as related to their potential industrial utilization. In: *Industrial uses of cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 138-160
 22. Dawkins, N. L.; Nnanna, I. A. (1995) Studies on oat gum[(1-3, 1-4)-beta-D-glucan] composition, molecular weight estimation and rheological properties. *Food Hydrocolloids*. 9:1-7
 23. Dawkins, N. L.; Nnanna, I. A. (1993) Oat gum and beta-glucan extraction from oat bran and rolled oats. Temperature and pH effects. *J. Food Sci.* 58:562-566
 24. deGroot, A. P.; Luykem, R.; Pikaar, N. A. (1963) Cholesterol lowering effect of rolled oats. *Lancet* 2:303
 25. Dexter, L. B. (1992) Effect of technique on the incorporation of oat hull fiber into various foods. *Cereal Foods World*. 37:589
 26. Dimberg, L. H.; Molteberg, E. L.; Solheim, R.; Frolich, W. (1996) Variation in oat groats due to variety, storage and heat treatment. 1. Phenolic compounds. *J. Cereal Sci.* 24:263-272
 27. Dimberg, L. H.; Theander, O.; Lingnert, H. (1993) Avenanthramides - a group of phenolic antioxidants in oats. *Cereal Chem.* 70:637-641
 28. Duve, K. J.; White, P. J. (1991) Extraction and identification of antioxidants in oats. *J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc.* 68:365-370
 29. Forward, P. (August, 1994) Beyond ethanol: Industrial uses of agricultural materials. A background and opportunities paper. Food Bureau, Market and Industry Services Branch, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. 55 pp.
 30. Fulcher, R. G.; Miller, S. S. (1993) Structure of oat bran and distribution of dietary fiber components. In: *Oat Bran*. American Association of Cereal Chemists, Inc. Chapter 1. pp. 1-24
 31. Ganssmann, W. (1994) Beta-glucan content of German oat varieties and laboratory-scale enrichment of beta-glucan and total dietary fiber. *Getreide Mehl und Brot* 48:45-49
 32. Holasova, M.; Velisek, J.; Davidek, J. (1995) Tocopherol and tocotrienol contents in cereal grains. *Potravinarske Vedy UZPI (Czech Republic)*. 13:409-417
 33. Hudson, C. A.; Chiu, M. M.; Knuckles, B. E. (1992) Development and characteristics of high-fiber muffins with oat bran, rice bran, or barley fiber fractions. *Cereal Foods World*. 37:373-376
 34. Inglett, G. E. (1993) Amylodextrins containing beta-glucan from oat flours and bran. *Food Chem.* 47:133-136
 35. Inglett, G. E.; Newman, R. K. (1994) Oat beta-glucan-amylodextrins. Preliminary preparations and biological properties. *Plant Foods for Human Nutr.* 45:53-61
 36. Inglett, G. E.; Warner, K. (1992) Amylodextrin containing beta-glucan from oats as a fat substitute in some cookies and candies. *Cereal Foods World*. 37:589
 37. Inglett, G. E.; Warner, K.; Newman, R. K. (1996) Soluble-fiber ingredient from oats: uses in foods and some health benefits. *Zywnosc. Technologia Jakosc.* 2:175-182
 38. Inglett, G. E.; Warner, K.; Newman, R. K. (1994) Sensory and nutritional evaluations of oatrim. *Cereal Foods World*. 39:755-756, 758-759
 39. Jaskari, J.; Henriksson, K.; Nieminen, A.; Suortti, T.; Salovaara, H.; Poutanen, K. (1995) Effect of hydrothermal and enzymic treatments on the viscous behavior of dry- and wet-milled oat brans. *Cereal Chem.* 72:625-631
 40. Kahlon, T. S. (1989) Nutritional implications and uses of wheat and oat kernel oil. *Cereal Foods World*. 34:872-875
 41. Kim, C. H.; Maga, J. A.; Martin, J. T. (1989) Properties of extruded dried distillers'

- grains and flour blends. *J. Food Process. Preserv.* 13:219-231
42. Kinoshian, B. P.; Eisenberg, J. M. (1988) Cutting into cholesterol: Cost-effective alternatives for treating hypercholesterolemia. *JAMA* 259:2249
 43. Knuckles, B. E.; Chiu, M. M.; Betschart, A. A. (1992) beta-Glucan enriched fractions from laboratory-scale dry milling and sieving of barley and oats. *Cereal Chem.* 69:198-202
 44. Korczak, J.; Hettiarachchy, N. S. (1992) Antioxidant extract from oat bran. *Cereal Foods World.* 37:589
 45. Lapveteläinen, A.; Bietz, J. A.; Huebner, F. R. (1995) Reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography of oat proteins: application of cultivar comparison and analysis of the effect of wet processing. *Cereal Chem.* 72:259-264
 46. Lapveteläinen, A.; Puolanne, E.; Salovaara, H. (1994) High-protein oat flour functionality assessment in bread and sausages. *J. Food Sci.* 59:1081-1085
 47. Lapveteläinen, A.; Aro, T. (1994) Protein composition and functionality of high protein oat flour derived from integrated starch ethanol process. *Cereal Chem.* 71:133-139
 48. Liukkonen, K.; Kaukovirta-Norja, A.; Laakso, S. (1992) Improvement of lipid stability in oat products by alkaline wet-processing conditions. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 40:1972-1976
 49. Ma, C. Y. (1983a) Chemical characterization and functionality assessment of protein concentrates from oats. *Cereal Chem.* 60:36
 50. Ma, C. Y. (1983b) Preparation, composition and functionality assessment of protein concentrates from oats. *Can. Inst. Food Sci. Technol. J.* 16:201
 51. Ma, C. Y.; Harwalkar, V. R. (1984) Chemical characterization and functionality assessment of oat protein fractions. *J. Agric. food Chem.* 32:144
 52. Marklinder, I. M.; Larsson, M.; Fredlund, K.; Sandberg, A. S. (1995) Degradation of phytate by using varied sources of phytases in an oat-based nutrient solution fermented by *Lactobacillus plantarum* strain 299 V. *Food Microbiol.* 12:487-495
 53. Marlett, J. A. (1993) Comparisons of dietary fiber and selected nutrient compositions of oat and other grain fractions. In: *Oat Bran*. American Association of Cereal Chemists, Inc. Chapter 3. pp. 49-82
 54. Maziya-Dixon, B. B.; Klopfenstein, C. F.; Walker, C. E. (1994) Freeze-dried wheat water solubles from a starch-gluten washing stream: functionality in angel food cakes and nutritional properties compared with oat bran. *Cereal Chem.* 71:287-291
 55. McBride, J. (December, 1993) Two thumbs up for Oatrim: human study shows a double benefit from this new fat substitute. *Agric. Res.* pp. 4-7
 56. McCurdy, S. M. (1986) Assessment of protein byproduct recovery techniques and feasibility from the fuel ethanol processing of conventional and unconventional crops. Final Report, Engineering and Statistical Research Instit. File # 34SZ.01843-2-EL15, Agriculture Canada, Ottawa, ON. 194 pp.
 57. Miller, S. S.; Fulcher, R. G.; Sen, A.; Arnason, J. T. (1995) Oat endosperm cell walls I. Isolation, composition, and comparison with other tissues. *Cereal Chem.* 72:421-427
 58. Miller, S. S.; Fulcher, G. R. (1994) Distribution of (1->3), (1->4)- β -Glucan in kernels of oats and barley using microspectrofluorometry. *Cereal Chem.* 71:64-68
 59. Miller, S. S.; Vincent, D. J.; Weisz, J.; Fulcher, R. G. (1993) Oat beta glucans - An evaluation of Eastern Canadian cultivars and unregistered lines. *Can. J. Plant Sci.* 73:429-436
 60. Molteberg, M. E.; Solheim, R.; Dimberg, L. H.; Frolich, W. (1996) Variation in oat groats due to variety, storage and heat treatment. II. Sensory quality. *J. Cereal Sci.* 24:273-282
 61. Mugford, D. C.; Walker, A. R.; Quail, K. J. (1993) The effect of variety and growing

- conditions on the dietary fibre contents of wheat and oats. *Chemistry in Australia*. 60:505
62. O'Connor, J.; Perry, H. J.; Harwood, J. L. (1992) A comparison of lipase activity in various cereal grains. *J. Cereal Sci.* 16:153-163
 63. Paton, D.; Bresciani, B. A.; Han, N. F.; Hart, J. (1995) Oats: Chemistry, technology and potential uses in the cosmetic industry. *Cosmetics and Toiletries* 110:63-70
 64. Paton, D.; Lenz, M. K. (1993) Current practice and novel processes. In: *Oat Bran*. American Association of Cereal Chemists, Inc. Chapter 2. pp. 25-47
 65. Peterson, D. M. (1995) Oat tocots: concentration and stability in oat products and distribution within the kernel. *Cereal Chem.* 72:21-24
 66. Peterson, D. M.; Wesenberg, D. M.; Burrup, D. E. (1995) beta-Glucan content and its relationship to agronomic characteristics in elite oat germplasm. *Crop Sci.* 35:965-970
 67. Peterson, D. M.; Qureshi, A. A. (1993) Genotype and environment effects on tocots of barley and oats. *Cereal Chem.* 70:157
 68. Peterson, D. M. (1992) Composition and nutritional characteristics of oat grain and oat products. In: *Oat Science and Technology*. Madison, WI: American Society of Agronomy and Crop Science Society of America. pp. 265-292
 69. Piazza, G. J.; Farrell, H. M. Jr. (1991) Generation of ricinoleic acid from castor oil using the lipase from ground oat (*Avena sativa* L.) seeds as a catalyst. *J. Biotech. Lett.* 13:179-184
 70. Pszczola, D. E. (1991) Oat-bran-based ingredient blend replaces fat in ground beef and pork sausage. *Food Technol.* 45:60-66
 71. Rabe, E. (1995) Glucan in oats. *Getreide Mehl und Brot* 49:113-117
 72. Ripson, C. M.; Keenan, J. M.; Jacobs, D. R.; Elmer, P. J.; et al (1992) Oat products and lipid lowering: A meta-analysis. *JAMA* 267:3317
 73. Salomonsson, A. C.; Theander, O.; Westerlund, E. (1984) Chemical characterization of some swedish cereal whole meal and bran fractions. *Swedish J. Agric. Res.* 14:111-118
 74. Satterlee, L. D. (1981) Proteins for use in foods. *Food Technol.* 35:53-70
 75. Simmonds, H.; Orth, R. A. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal proteins as related to their potential industrial utilization. In: *Industrial uses of cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 51-120
 76. Sloan, A. E. (1995) Not just another oat bran. *Food Technol.* 49:32
 77. Swain, J. F.; Rouse, I.; Curley, C.; Sacks, F. M. (1990) Comparison of the effects of oat bran and low fiber wheat on serum lipoprotein levels and blood pressure. *New Engl. J. Med.* 322:147
 78. Thomas, K. C.; Hynes, S. H.; Ingledew, W. M. (1996) Practical and theoretical considerations in the production of high concentrations of alcohol by fermentation. *Process Biochem.* 31:321-331
 79. Thomas, K. C.; Ingledew, W. M. (1995) Production of fuel alcohol from oats by fermentation. *J. Ind. Microbiol.* 15:125-130
 80. Weber, E. J. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal components as related to their potential industrial utilization, lipids. In: *Industrial uses of cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 161-206
 81. Westerlund, E.; Andersson, R.; Aman, P. (1993) Isolation and chemical characterisation of water-soluble mixed-linked beta-glucans and arabinoxylans in oat milling fractions. *Carbohydr. Polym.* 20:115-123
 82. Wikstrom, K.; Lindahl, L.; Andersson, R.; Westerlund, E. (1994) Rheological studies of water soluble (1->3),(1->4)-b-D glucans from milling fractions of oats. *J. Food Sci.* Volume 59
 83. Wood, P. J. (1994) Evaluation of oat bran as a soluble fibre source. Characterization of

- oat beta-glucan and its effects on glycaemic reponse. *Carbohydr. Polym.* 25:331-336
84. Wood, P. J. (1993) Physicochemical characteristics and physiological properties of oat (1-3),(1-4)-beta-D-glucan. In: *Oat Bran*. American Association of Cereal Chemists, Inc. Chapter 4. pp. 83-112
 85. Wood, P. J.; Weisz, J.; Fedec, P. (1991) Potential for beta-glucan enrichment in brans derived from oat (*Avena sativa* L.) cultivars of different (1-3),(1-4)-beta-D-glucan concentrations. *Cereal Chem.* 68:48-51
 86. Wood, P. J. (1986) Oat β -glucan: structure, location and properties. In: *Oats: Chemistry and Technology*. F. H. Webster, ed., St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem.
 87. Wood, P. J. (December, 1991) Oat β -glucan: Physiochemical properties and physiological effects. *Trends in Food Sci. Technol.*
 88. Wood, P. J.; Anderson, J. W.; Braaten, J. T.; Cave, N. A.; Scott, F. W.; Vachon, C. (1989a) Physiological effects of β -D-glucan rich fractions from oats. *Cereal Foods World* 34:878-882
 89. Wood, P. J.; Paton, D.; Siddiqui, I. R. (1977) Determination of β -glucan in oats and barley. *Cereal Chem.* 54:524
 90. Wood, P. J.; Weisz, J.; Fedec, P.; Burrows, V. D. (1989b) Large scale preparation and properties of oat fractions enriched in (1 \rightarrow 3) (1 \rightarrow 4)- β -D-glucan. *Cereal Chem.* 66:97-103
 91. Wrick, K. L. (1993) Functional foods: Cereal products at the food-drug interface. *Cereal Foods World* 38:205-214
 92. Wu, Y. V. (1990) Recovery of protein rich byproducts from oat stillage after alcohol distillation. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 38:588-592
 93. Wu, Y. V.; Stringfellow, A. C. (1995) Enriched protein and beta-glucan fractions from high-protein oats by air classification. *Cereal Chem.* 72:132-134
 94. Wu, Y. V.; Cluskey, J. E.; Wall, J. S.; Inglett, G. E. (1973) Oat protein concentrates from a wet-milling process: Composition and properties. *Cereal Chem.* 50:481-488
 95. Wu, Y. V.; Sexson, K. R.; Cavins, J. F.; Inglett, G. E. (1972) Oats and their dry-milled fractions: Protein isolation and properties of four varieties. *J. Agric. Sci.* 20:757
 96. Wu, Y. V.; Sexson, K. R.; Cluskey, J. E.; Inglett, G. E. (1977) Protein isolate from high-protein oats: Preparation, composition and properties. *J. Food Sci.* 42:1383
 97. Wu, Y. V.; Stringfellow, A. C. (1973) Protein concentrates from oat flours by air classification of normal and high-protein varieties. *Cereal Chem.* 50:489

Canadian Patents:

1. Caransa, A.; Karinen, P.; Kempf, W.; Lehmussaari, A.; Lehtomaki, I.; Wilhelm, E. (1995-06-06) Process for fractionation of oats. Patent Number 1,335,801 (Alko Ltd. Finland, Dorr-Oliver Inc.)

U. S. Patents:

1. Ang, J. F.; Miller, W. B.; Blais, I. M. (05-28-1991) Fiber additives for frying batters. U.S. Patent No. 5,019,406 (James River Corporation of Virginia)
2. Behr, S. R.; Craig, L. D.; Garleb, K. A.; Neal, C. S.; Chmura, J. N.; Anloague, P. S.; Cunningham, M. B.; Sertl, D. C. (04-14-1992) Liquid nutritional product. U.S. Patent No. 5,104,677 (Abbott Laboratories)
3. Bergquist, B. L.; Fahmy, M. F. (03-16-1993) Structural materials from recycled high density polyethylene and herbaceous fibers, and method for production. U.S. Patent No.

- 5,194,461
4. Garleb, K. A.; Chmura, J. N.; Anloague, P. S.; Cunningham, M. B.; Sertl, D. C. (02-04-1992) Blend of dietary fiber for nutritional products. U.S. Patent No. 5,085,883 (Abbott Laboratories)
 5. Graves, F. A.; Huang, A. (04-19-1994) Process for enhancing the hypocholesterolemic effect of edible pulp and the product obtained thereby. U.S. Patent No. 5,304,374 (Humanetics Corporation)
 6. Hammond, E. G.; Lee, I. (02-18-1992) Process for enzymatic hydrolysis of fatty acid triglycerides with oat caryopses. U.S. Patent No. 5,089,403
 7. Inglett, G. F. (02-26-1991) Method for making a soluble dietary fiber composition from oats. U.S. Patent No. 4,996,063
 8. Liebermann, B. E. (10-11-1994) Biodegradable construction material and manufacturing method. U.S. Patent No. 5,354,621 (Beltec International)
 9. Medina, V.; Luis, R. (10-04-1994) Seed hull extracts. U.S. Patent No. 5,352,264
 10. Ramaswamy, S. R. (06-11-1991) Fiber and method of making. U.S. Patent No. 5,023,103 (D.D. Williamson & Co., Inc.)
 11. Spicer, A. (12-08-1992) Dietary product and method for manufacture. U.S. Patent No. 5,169,662 (New Generation Foods, Inc.)
 12. Vargas-Garza, H. (11-02-1993) Process for the preparation of chelatatant organic acids. U.S. Patent No. 5,258,557
-

General Papers | Barley | Corn | Oats | Wheat
Articles d'intérêt Général | Orge | Maïs | Avoine | Blé

Last update / Dernière mise-à-jour: 03/03/97

[«Top Page / Page principale»](#) | [Return to ACEIS](#) | [Retour au SEIAC](#)

Wheat / Blé

1. Abdel-Aal, E. S. M.; Sosulski, F. W.; Solhansanj, S. (1996) Bleaching of wheat distillers' grains and its fiber and protein fractions with alkaline hydrogen peroxide. *Food Sci. Technol. (Lebensmittel, Wissenschaft Technol.)*. 29:210-216
2. Adams, M. F. (1973) Total utilization of wheat. In: *Industrial uses of cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 367-370
3. Ahmad, S.; Waheed, S.; Mannan, A.; Fatima, I.; Qureshi, I. H. (1994) Evaluation of trace elements in wheat and wheat by-products. *J. AOAC Int.* 77:11-18
4. Alberts, D. S.; Einspahr, J.; Rees-McGee, S.; et al. (1990) Effects of dietary wheat bran fibre on rectal epithelial cell proliferation in patients with resection for colorectal cancers. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 82:1280
5. Alexandre, M. C.; Popineau, Y.; Viroben, G.; Chiarello, M.; Lelion, A.; Gueguen, J. (1993) Wheat gamma gliadin as substrate for bovine plasma factor XIII. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 41:2208-2214
6. Andersson, Y.; Hedlund, B.; Jonsson, L.; Svensson, S. (1981) Extrusion cooking of a high-fiber cereal product with crispbread character. *Cereal Chem.* 58:370-374
7. Anonymous (1994) Wheat Kernel Proteins: Molecular Biology and Functional Aspects. *Proc. Symp. S. Martino al Cimino, Viterbo, Italy.*, Sept. 28-30
8. Anonymous (1992) *Proc. 5th Intern. Gluten Workshop*, June 7-9, Assoc. Cereal Res., Detmold, Germany
9. Autran, J. C. (1995) Améliorer la qualité d'utilisation industrielle des blés européens. *Industries des céréales*. 94:11-27
10. Autran, J. C. (1995) Selection: Comment mieux répondre aux attentes des industrielles. *Perspectives Agricoles* 203:40-43
11. Banu, K.; Stone, B. A. (1986) A bound-form of nicotinic acid in wheat bran. *Chemistry in Australia*. 53:314
12. Batchelor, S.; Booth, E. J.; Walker, K. C.; Cook, P. (1994) The potential for bioethanol production from wheat in the U.K. London, U.K.: Home Grown Cereal Authority. 89 pp.
13. Batey, I. L.; Gras, P. W.; MacRitchie, F.; Simmonds, D. H. (1982) Production of fermentable carbohydrate and by-product protein from cereal grains by wet-milling. *Food Technol. Austr.* 34:356,358-360
14. Baynast, R. De (1991) Raw materials actually available for industrial non food exploitations. *Industries Alimentaires et Agricoles*. Lecture given at an International symposium of CIIA (Commission Internationale des Industries Agricoles et Alimentaires), Paris, France, 20-21 Nov. 1991. 108:1067-1074
15. Beaulieu, Y.; Goodyear, T. (1985) Potential for ethanol production from agricultural feedstocks for use in alcohol - gasoline blends. *Inputs and Technology Division, Regional Development Branch, Agriculture Canada*; Ottawa 63 pp.
16. Bennett, G. A.; Richard, J. L. (1996) Influence of processing on *Fusarium* mycotoxins in contaminated grains. *Food Technol.* 50:235-238
17. Bhirud, P. R.; Sosulski, F. W.; Sosulski, K. (1993) Optimizing assay and extraction of lipoxygenase in wheat germ. *J. Food Sci.* 58:1090-1094
18. Bhushan, B.; Dosanjh, N. S.; Kumar, K.; Hoondal, G. S. (1994) Lipase production from

- an alkalophilic yeast sp. by solid state fermentation. *Biotechnol. Lett.* 16:841-842
19. Bietz, J. A. (1995) Wheat protein utilization: problems and opportunities. In: *The Wheat Utilization Summit: Building Demand Through New Uses*. National Assoc. Wheat Growers, Washington, D.C. pp. 66-75
 20. Bietz, J. A. (1995) Gluten: Properties and non-food potential. *Cereal Foods World*. 40:641
 21. Blanchet, J. (1990) Ethanol from wheat, under what conditions will its production be possible? A critical look at the Mac Sharry proposal. *Perspectives Agricoles*. 146:28-35
 22. Bollinger, H. (1994) Extremely high in dietary fibre. Use of novel wheat fibres in pasta. *Lebensmitteltechnik*. 26:17-18,21
 23. Bonnet, A.; Willm, C. (1989) Wheat mill for getting proteins and ethanol [crusher Victory]. *Industries Des Cereales*. 62:37-46
 24. Chaudhary, V. K.; Weber, F. E. (1990) Barley bran flour evaluated as dietary fiber ingredient in wheat bread. *Cereal Foods World*. 35:560-562
 25. Chen, Q.; Ho, C. T. (1996) Effect of amide content on thermal generation of Maillard flavor in enzymatically hydrolyzed wheat protein. In: *Biotechnology for Improved Food and Flavors*. ACS Symp. Series 637. Chapter 8. pp. 88-96
 26. Chrapkowska, K. J. (1990) Wheat bran fractions; characteristics and possibilities of enzymatic decomposition. *Roczniki Akademii Rolniczej Poznaniu Technologia Zyznosci*. 218:3-15
 27. Clark, D. S. (chairman) (1971) Ethanol from renewable resources and its application in automotive fuels, a feasibility study. By the Office of the Minister Responsible for the Canadian Wheat Board, House of Commons, Ottawa
 28. Collins, F. W.; Paton, D. (Sept. 27, 1991) Recovery of values from cereal wastes. *Applic. for Canadian Patent* 2,013,190
 29. Curioni, A. et al (1995) Purification of wheat protein glutelin subunits. *Electrophoresis* 16:1005-1009
 30. Dale, B. E. (1991) Ethanol production from cereal grains. *Food Sci. Technol. Handbook of Cereal Sci. and Technol.* K. J. Lorenz and K. Kulp, eds. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc. 41:863-870
 31. D'Appolonia, B. L. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal non-starch polysaccharides as related to their potential industrial utilization. In: *Industrial uses of cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 138-160
 32. Delmas, M.; Gaset, A. (1989) Les raffineries agricoles et les multivalorisations des plantes. In: *Les marches non alimentaires de l'agriculture*. Chambres d'Agriculture. No. 763 (Supplement): 30-32
 33. Dexter, J. E.; Martin, D. G.; Sadaranganey, G. T.; Michaelides, J.; Mathieson, N.; Tkac, J. J.; Marchylo, B. A. (1994) Preprocessing: Effect on durum wheat milling and spaghetti-making quality. *Cereal Chem.* 71:10-16
 34. Dexter, J. E.; Symons, S. J.; Martin, D. G.; Preston, K. R. (1994) Preprocessing: Effects of the milling and end-use quality of common wheats. Presented in part at the AOM Technical Conference in Calgary, AB
 35. Dong, F. M.; Rasco, B. A. (1987) The neutral detergent fiber, acid detergent fiber, crude fiber and lignin contents of distillers dried grains with solubles. *J. Food Sci.* 52:403-405, 410
 36. Dong, F. M.; Rasco, B. A.; Gazzaz, S. S. (1987) A protein quality assessment of wheat and corn distillers' dried grains with solubles. *Cereal Chem.* 64:327-332
 37. Fajardo, J. E.; Dexter, J. E.; Roscoe, M. M.; Nowicki, T. W. (1995) Retention of ergot alkaloids in wheat during processing. *Cereal Chem.* 72:291-298
 38. Fane, A. J.; Fell, C. J. (1975) Recovery of soluble protein from wheat starch factory

- effluents. A. I. Chem. Eng. Symp. Series 73:198-205
39. Fellers, D. A. (1973) Fractionation of wheat into major components. In: Industrial uses of cereals. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 207-228
 40. Fellers, D. A.; Johnston, P. H.; Smith, S.; Mossman, A. P.; Shepherd, A. D. (1969) Process for protein-starch separation in wheat flour. Food Technol. 23:560-564
 41. Fellers, D. A.; Shepherd, A. D.; Bellard, N. J.; Mossman, A. P. (1966) Protein concentrates by dry milling of wheat mill feeds. Cereal Chem. 43:715
 42. Flores, R. A.; Posner, E. S.; Phillips, R., and Deyoe, C. W. (1993) Modelling the economic evaluation of wheat flour milling operations. Trans. ASAE. 36:1143-1149
 43. Flores, R. A.; Posner, E. S.; Milliken, G. A.; Deyoe, C. W. (1991) Modeling the milling of hard red winter wheat: Estimation of cumulative ash and protein recovery. Trans. ASAE. 34:2117-2122
 44. Forward, P. (August, 1994) Beyond ethanol: Industrial uses of agricultural materials. A background and opportunities paper. Food Bureau, Market and Industry Services Branch, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. 55 pp.
 45. Friedman, M. (1973) Reactions of cereal proteins with vinyl compounds. In: Industrial uses of cereals. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 237-251
 46. Furtan, H.; Gray, R.; Ulrich, A. (1995) Canadian Wheat Board Value-Added Enhancement Study. 45 pp.
 47. Gagen, W. L. (1973) Industrial uses of wheat gluten, starch, millfeeds and other by-products. In: Industrial uses of cereals. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 348-366
 48. Garcia, W. J.; Gardner, H. W.; Cavins, J. F.; Stringfellow, A. C.; Blessin, C. W.; Inglett, G. E. (1972) Composition of air-classified defatted corn and wheat germ flours. Cereal Chem. 49: 499-507
 49. Gan, Z.; Galliard, T.; Ellis, P. R.; Angold, R. E.; Vaughan, J. G. (1992) Effect of the outer bran layers on the loaf volume of wheat bread. J. Cereal Sci. 15:151-163
 50. Ganguly, C.; Das, S. (1994) Plant lectins a inhibitor of tumor growth and modulator. Chemotherapy. 40:272-278
 51. Gennadios, A.; Weller, C. L. (1994) Moisture adsorption by grain protein films. Trans. ASAE. 37:535-539
 52. Gennadios, A.; Weller, C. L.; Testin, R. F. (1993) Property modification of edible wheat, gluten-based films. Trans. ASAE. 35:465-470.
 53. Gontard, N.; Duche, C.; Cuq, J. L.; Guilbert, S. (1994) Edible composite films of wheat gluten and lipids: Water vapour permeability and other physical properties. Int. J. Food Sci. Technol. 29:39-50
 54. Graf, E. (1983) Applications of phytic acid. J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc. 60:1861-1867
 55. Gras, P. W.; Simmonds, D. H. (1980) The utilization of protein-rich products from wheat carbohydrate separation processes. Food Technol. Australia 32:470-472
 56. Hansmeyer, W. A.; Satterlee, L. D.; Mattern, P. J. (1976) Characterization of products from wet fractionation of wheat bran. J. Food Sci. 41:505
 57. Harris, J. L. (1985) Protein recovery from wheat starch factory effluent by ultrafiltration: An economic appraisal. Food Technol. Austral. 37:564-567
 58. Herald, T. J.; Gnanasambandam, R.; McGuire, G. H.; Hachmeister, K. A. (1995) Degradable wheat gluten films: preparation, properties and applications. J. Food Sci. 60:1147-1150,1156
 59. Hesser, J. M. (1994) Wheat gluten: A comprehensive study about production and usage of this vital functional protein. Getreide Mehl Und Brot. 48:21-25
 60. Holasova, M.; Velisek, J.; Davidek, J. (1995) Tocopherol and tocotrienol contents in

- cereal grains. *Potravinarske Vedy UZPI (Czech Republic)*. 13:409-417
61. Huebner, F. R.; Bietz, J. A. (1995) Rapid and sensitive wheat protein fractionation and varietal identification by narrow-bore reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography. *Cereal Chem.* 72:504-507
 62. Huebner, F. R.; Bietz, J. A. (1993) Improved chromatographic separation and characterization of ethanol-soluble wheat proteins. *Cereal Chem.* 70:506-511
 63. Hunwick, R. J. (1980) The separation of carbohydrate and protein from wheat for the production of energy and food: Conventional and proposed processes. *Food Technol. Australia* 32: 458-466
 64. International Wheat Gluten Association (IWGA). Wheat gluten: A natural protein for the future - today. IWGA: Prairie Village, Kansas. 12 pp.
 65. Jane, J.; Lim, S.; Paetau, I.; Spence, K.; Wang, S. (1994) Biodegradable plastics made from agricultural biopolymers. *Polymers From Agricultural Coproducts. ACS Symp. Series. Vol. 575.* pp. 92-100
 66. Jones, A. M.; Ingledew, W. M. (1994a) Fermentation of very high gravity wheat mash prepared using fresh yeast autolysate. *Bioresource Technol.* 50:97-101
 67. Jones, A. M.; Ingledew, W. M. (1994b) Fuel alcohol production: Assessment of selected commercial proteases for very high gravity wheat mash fermentation. *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 16:683-687
 68. Jones, A. M.; Ingledew, W. M. (1994c) Fuel alcohol production: appraisal of nitrogenous yeast foods for very high gravity wheat mash fermentation. *Process Biochem.* 29:483-488
 69. Kahlon, T. S. (1989) Nutritional implications and uses of wheat and oat kernel oil. *Cereal Foods World.* 34:872-875
 70. Kawarasaki, Y.; Nakano, H.; Uamane, T. (1994) Prolonged cell-free protein synthesis in a batch system using wheat germ extract. *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem. (Japan)*. 58:1911-1913
 71. Kazemie, M.; Bushuk, W. (1992) Use of lithium chloride for the extraction of flour proteins. *Cereal Chem.* 69:105-107
 72. Kerkkonen, H. K.; Laine, K. M. J.; Alanen, M. A.; Renner, H. V. (1975) Method for separating gluten from wheat flour. U.S. Patent No. 3,951,938
 73. Kersting, H. J.; Lindhauer, M. G.; Bergthaller, W. (1994) Application of wheat gluten in non food industries. 5th International Workshop on Gluten Proteins. Detmold, Germany. June 7-9, 1993. pp. 414-428
 74. Kim, C. H.; Maga, J. A.; Martin, J. T. (1989) Properties of extruded dried distillers' grains and flour blends. *J. Food Process. Preserv.* 13:219-231
 75. Kim, H. G.; Cheigh, H. S. (1995) Oxidative stability of wheat germ lipid and changes in the concentration of carotenoid and tocopherol during oxidation. *Korean J. Food Sci. Technol.* 27:478-482
 76. King, J. W.; Hopper, M. L.; Luchtefeld, R. G.; Taylor, S. L.; Orton, W. L. (1993) Optimization of experimental conditions for the supercritical carbon dioxide extraction of pesticide residues from grains. *J. AOAC Int.* 76:857-864
 77. Kissell, L. T.; Yamazaki, W. T. (1975) Protein enrichment of cookie flours with wheat gluten and soy flour derivatives. *Cereal Chem.* 52:638
 78. Knudsen, K. E. B.; Steenfeldt, S.; Borsting, C. F.; Eggum, B. O. (1995) The nutritive value of decorticated mill fractions of wheat. 1. Chemical composition of raw and enzyme treated fractions and balance experiments with rats. *Anim. Feed Sci. Technol.* 52:205-225
 79. Krause, J. H.; Dooley, F. J.; Wilson, W. W. (1995) Global import demand for value-added wheat products. *Agric. Econ. Report, Fargo, N. D. Dept. Agric. Econ., Agric.*

- Exp. Stn., North Dakota State Univ. No. 325. 20 pp.
80. Krause, J. H.; Wilson, W. W.; Dooley, F. J. (1994) Global market segmentation for value-added agricultural products. Agricultural Economics Report No. 315. Dept. Agric. Econ. North Dakota State Univ. 17 pp.
 81. Krause, J. H.; Wilson, W. W.; Dooley, F. J. (1995) The impact of demographic factors on the global demand for value-added wheat products. *J. Int. Food Agribus. Mark.* 7:1-13
 82. Krause, J. H.; Wilson, W. W.; Dooley, F. J. (1994) U.S. exports of value-added wheat products: recent trends and contributing factors. *N. D. Farm Res.* 50:24-29
 83. Krull, L. H.; Inglett, G. E. (1971) Industrial uses of gluten. *Cereal Sci. Today* 16:232-236,261
 84. Kwang, J. K.; Kim, C. T.; Cho, S. J.; Kim, C. J. (1995) Effects of various thermal treatments on physicochemical properties of wheat bran. *Korean J. Food Sci. Technol.* 27:394-403
 85. Lansberg, P. J. (1994) The effect of Fiberform (R), a low phytate wheat fiber on plasma lipids and blood pressure of women with familial hypercholesterolemia. *J. Internal Medicine.* 236:477-478
 86. Lawhon, J. T. (1987) Process for removing undesirable constituents from wheat gluten products. U.S. Patent No. 4,645,831
 87. Lee, W. J.; Sosulski, F. W.; Sokhansanj, S. (1991) Yield and composition of soluble and insoluble fractions from corn and wheat stillages. *Cereal Chem.* 68:559-562
 88. Lehrfeld, J.; Wu, Y. V. (1991) Distribution of phytic acid in milled fractions of scout 66 hard red winter wheat. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 39:1820-1824
 89. Lorenz, K. (1994) Alkylresorcinols in cereal grains. *Getreide Mehl und Brot* 48:19-25
 90. Lotz, M.; Frohlich, R.; Matthes, R.; Schugerl, K.; Seekamp, M. (1991) Bakers' yeast cultivation on by-products and wastes of potato and wheat starch production on a laboratory and pilot-plant scale. *Process Biochem.* 26:301-311
 91. Maziya-Dixon, B. B.; Klopfenstein, C. F.; Walker, C. E. (1994) Freeze-dried wheat water solubles from a starch-gluten washing stream: functionality in angel food cakes and nutritional properties compared with oat bran. *Cereal Chem.* 71:287-291
 92. Meuser, F.; Kohler, F. (1983) Membrane filtration of process water from potato and wheat starch plants. *Progress in Food Engineering Volume 335*
 93. Mimouni, B.; Raymond, J.; Merle-Desnoyers, A. M.; Azana, J. L.; Ducastaing, A. (1994) Combined acid deamidation and enzymic hydrolysis for improvement of the functional properties of wheat gluten. *J. Cereal Sci.* 20:153-165
 94. Mugford, D. C.; Walker, A. R.; Quail, K. J. (1993) The effect of variety and growing conditions on the dietary fibre contents of wheat and oats. *Chemistry in Australia.* 60:505
 95. Mullin, W. J.; Wolynetz, M. S. (1995) Effect of milling procedure on the measurement of dietary fiber by a gravimetric method. *J. AOAC Int.* 78:83-87
 96. Mullin, W. J.; Emery, J. P. H. (1992) Determination of alkylresorcinols in cereal-based foods. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 40:2127-2130
 97. Mullin, W. J.; Wolynetz, M. S.; Emery, J. P. (1992) A comparison of methods for the extraction and quantitation of alk(en)ylresorcinols. *J. Food Compos. Anal.* 5:216-223
 98. Nakano, H.; Tanaka, T.; Kawarasaki, Y.; Yamane, T. (1994) An increased rate of cell-free protein synthesis by condensing wheat-germ extract with ultrafiltration membranes. *Biosci. Biotech. Biochem. (Japan).* 58:631-634
 99. O'Connor, J.; Harwood, J. L. (1992) Solubilization and purification of membrane-bound lipases from wheat flour. *J. Cereal Sci.* 16:141-152
 100. O'Connor, J.; Perry, H. J.; Harwood, J. L. (1992) A comparison of lipase activity in

- various cereal grains. *J. Cereal Sci.* 16:153-163
101. Onyeneho, S. N.; Hettiarachchy, N. S. (1992) Antioxidant activity of durum wheat bran. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 40:1496-1500
 102. Park, H. J.; Bunn, J. M.; Weller, C. L.; Bergano, P. J.; Testin, R. F. (1994) Water vapor permeability and mechanical properties of grain protein-based films as affected by mixtures of polyethylene glycol and glycerin plasticizers. *Trans. ASAE.* 37:1281-1285
 103. Park, H. J.; Chinnan, M. S. (1995) Gas and water vapor barrier properties of edible films from protein and cellulosic materials. *J. Food Eng.* 25:497-507
 104. Piergiovanni, A. R.; Laghetti, G.; Perrino, P. (1996) Characteristics of meal from hulled wheats (*Triticum dicoccon* Schrank and *T. spelta* L.): an evaluation of selected accessions. *Cereal Chem.* 73:732-735
 105. Piironen, V.; Syväoja, E. L.; Varo, P.; Salminen, K.; Koivistoinen, P. (1986) Tocopherols and tocotrienols in cereal products from Finland. *Cereal Chem.* 63:78-81
 106. Posner, E. S. (1991) Mechanical separation of a high dietary fiber fraction from wheat bran. *Cereal Foods World.* 36:553-556
 107. Ramakrishna, S. V.; Saswathi, N.; Sheela, R.; Jamuna, R. (1994) Evaluation of solid, slurry and submerged fermentations for the production of cyclodextrin glycosyl transferase by *Bacillus cereus*. *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 16:441-444
 108. Ranhotra, G. S.; Gelroth, J. A.; Glaser, B. K.; Reddy, P. V. (1994) Nutritional profile of a fraction from air-classified bran obtained from a hard red wheat. *Cereal Chem.* 71:321-324
 109. Rao, G. V. (1979) Wet wheat milling. *Cereal Foods World* 24: 334-335
 110. Rao, G. V.; Gerrish, O. B. (1973a) Extraction process for preparation of vital wheat gluten. Australian Patent No. 58,145/ 73; U.S. Patent No. 3,790,553
 111. Rao, G. V.; Gerrish, O. B. (1973b) Process for separation of whole wheat kernel components. Australian Patent No. 58,148/73
 112. Rasco, B. A.; Rubenthaler, G.; Borhan, M.; Dong, F. M. (1990) Baking properties of bread and cookies incorporating distillers' or brewers' grain from wheat or barley. *J. Food Sci.* 55:424-429
 113. Rasco, B. A.; Dong, F. M.; Hashisaka, A. E.; Gazzaz, S. S.; Downey, S. E.; San Buenaventura, M. L. (1987a) Chemical composition of distillers' dried grains with solubles (DDGS) from soft white wheat, hard red wheat and corn. *J. Food Sci.* 52:236-237
 114. Rasco, B. A.; Downey, S. E.; Dong, F. M. (1987c) Consumer acceptability of baked goods containing distillers' dried grains with solubles from soft white winter wheat. *Cereal Chem.* 64:139- 143
 115. Rasco, B. A.; Downey, S. E.; Dong, F. M.; Ostrander, J. (1987b) Consumer acceptability and color of deep-fried fish coated with wheat or corn distillers' dried grains with solubles (DDGS). *J. Food Sci.* 52:1506-1508
 116. Rasco, B. A.; McBurney, W. J. (May 9, 1989) Human food product produced from dried distillers' spent cereal grains and solubles. U.S. Patent. 4,828,846
 117. Rawlinson, T. F. (1975) Wheat gluten: The current situation. *Proc. 9th National Conf. on Wheat Utilization Research*, Seattle, WA. ARS-USDA, ARS-NC-40.218-223
 118. Reddy, N. R.; Pierson, M. D.; Cooler, F. W. (1986b) Supplementation of wheat muffins with dried distillers' grain flour. *J. Food Qual.* 9:243-249
 119. Rennes, H.; Lippuner, C. (1978) Apparatus and process for the production of gluten and starch from wheat, rye or barley. U.S. Patent No. 4,094,700
 120. Rouse, R. (1996) Wheat bran, fiber protects against bowel-cancer. *Search.* 27:262
 121. Russell, C. R.; Buchanan, R. A.; Rist, C. E.; Hofreiter, B. T.; Ernst, A. J. (1962) Cereal pulps: I. Preparation and application of crosslinked cereal xanthates in paper products.

- Tappi 45:557-566
122. Rybka, K.; Stierski, J.; Raczyńska-Bojanowska, K. (1993) Ferulic acid in rye and wheat grain and grain dietary fiber. *Cereal Chem.* 70:55-59
 123. Salomonsson, A. C.; Theander, O.; Westerlund, E. (1984) Chemical characterization of some Swedish cereal whole meal and bran fractions. *Swedish J. Agric. Res.* 14:111-118
 124. Sampson, D. A.; Eoff, L. A.; Yan, X. L.; Lorenz, K. (1995) Analysis of free and glycosylated vitamin B6 in wheat by high-performance liquid chromatography. *Cereal Chem.* 72:217-221
 125. San Buenaventura, M. L.; Dong, F. M.; Rasco, B. A. (1987) The total dietary fiber content of distillers' dried grains with solubles. *Cereal Chem.* 64:135-136
 126. Satake, R. S. (1990) Debranning process is new approach to wheat milling. *World Grain* 8:28
 127. Satterlee, L. D. (1981) Proteins for use in foods. *Food Technol.* 35:53-70
 128. Satterlee, L. D.; Vavak, D. M.; Abdul-kadir, R. (1976) The chemical, functional, and nutritional characterization of protein concentrates from distillers' grains. *Cereal Chem.* 53:739-749
 129. Saulnier, L.; Peneau, N.; Thibault, J. F. (1995) Variability in grain extract viscosity and water soluble arabinoxylan content in wheat. *J. Cereal Sci.* 22:259-264
 130. Saunders, R. M. et al (Sept. 1974) Preparation and properties of protein concentrates by wet-processing wheat mill feeds. *Proc. 8th National Conference on Wheat Utilization Research ARS W-19*: 88-92
 131. Scheller, W. A.; Mohr, B. J. (1975) Protein concentrates from distiller's by-products. *Proc. 9th National Conf. on Wheat Utilization Research, Seattle, WA. ARS-USDA, ARS-NC-40*. 1-8
 132. Shin, T. S.; Godber, J. S. (1994) Isolation of four tocopherols and four tocotrienols from a variety of natural sources by semi-preparative high performance liquid chromatography. *J. Chromatogr.* 678:49-58
 133. Shurtleff, W.; Aoyagi, A. (1994) Wheat gluten and seitan: bibliography and sourcebook, A.D. 535-1993. Lafayette, CA (USA): Soyfoods Center. 347 pp.
 134. Silguy, C. (1989) Le bioethanol carburant: un marche prometteur. In: *Les marches non alimentaires de l'agriculture. Chambres d'Agriculture. No. 763 (Supplement):8-15*
 135. Simmonds, D. H.; Batey, I. L.; MacRitchie, F.; Haggett, K. (1981) The separation of fermentable carbohydrate and protein from wheat by wet-milling under Australian conditions. In: *Cereals: A Renewable Resource*. Y. Pomeranz and L. Munck, eds., St. Paul, MN: The American Assoc. of Cereal Chemists. pp. 145-163
 136. Simmonds, H.; Orth, R. A. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal proteins as related to their potential industrial utilization. In: *Industrial uses of cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 51-120
 137. Sosulski, K.; Sosulski, F. (1994) Wheat as a feedstock for fuel ethanol. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 45-6:169-180
 138. Sosulski, F. W.; Lee, W. J.; Sokhansanj, S. (1991) Wet milling and separation of wheat distillers' grains with solubles into dietary fiber and protein fractions. *Cereal Chem.* 68:562-565
 139. Spelman, C. A. (1994) Non food uses of agricultural raw materials: economics, biotechnology and politics. CAB INTERNATIONAL; Wallingford; UK Supply,- Demand-and-Prices; Agricultural-Products-General Book 152 pp.
 140. Steenfeldt, S.; Bach Knudsen, K. E.; Borsting, C. F.; Eggum, B. O. (1995) The nutritive value of decorticated mill fractions of wheat. 2. Evaluation with raw and enzyme treated fractions using adult cockerels. *Anim. Feed Sci. Technol.* 54:249-265
 141. Sugden, D. (1991) Tkac and Timm process: A flour miller's point of view. *World Grain*

- 9:16
142. Swain, J. F.; Rouse, I.; Curley, C.; Sacks, F. M. (1990) Comparison of the effects of oat bran and low fiber wheat on serum lipoprotein levels and blood pressure. *New Engl. J. Med.* 322:147
 143. Swinnen, J. F.; Jacobs, P. A.; Uytterhoeven, J. B.; Tollens, E. F. (1988) An economic and simulation approach for renewable natural resources: Ethanol production in the EEC: A case study. *Biomass* 15:143-154
 144. Thalacker, F. W.; Swanson, H. R.; Frear, D. S. (1994) Characterization, purification, and reconstitution of an inducible cytochrome P450-dependent triasulfuron hydroxylase from wheat. *Pesticide Biochem. Physiol.* 49:209-223
 145. Thomas, K. C.; Hynes, S. H.; Ingledew, W. M. (1996) Practical and theoretical considerations in the production of high concentrations of alcohol by fermentation. *Process Biochem.* 31:321-331
 146. Thomas, K. C.; Hynes, S. H.; Ingledew, W. M. (1994) Effects of particulate materials and osmoprotectants on very high gravity ethanolic fermentation by *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 60:1519-1524
 147. Thomas, K. C.; Hynes, S. H.; Ingledew, W. M. (1993) Excretion of proline by *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* during fermentation of arginine-supplemented high gravity wheat mash. *J. Ind. Microbiol.* 12:93-98
 148. Thomas, K. C.; Hynes, S. H.; Jones, A. M.; Ingledew, W. M. (1993) Production of fuel alcohol from wheat by VHG technology: effect of sugar concentration and fermentation temperature. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 43:211-226
 149. Tkac, J. J. (1992) Process for removing bran layers from wheat kernels. U.S. Patent No. 5,082,680
 150. Tkac, J. J., Tkac and Timm enterprises Ltd (August 31, 1993) U.S. Patent No. 5,240,730
 151. Tsen, C. C. (1980) Cereal germs used in bakery products: Chemistry and nutrition. In: *Cereals for Food and Beverages, Recent Progress in Cereal Chemistry and Technology*. G. E. Inglett, L. Munck, eds., NY: Academic Press. pp. 245-253
 152. TWG Consulting Inc. (March, 1995) Market assessment of bran co-products from wheat. Report to Agriculture Canada, Contract No. 01531-4-6507 43 pp.
 153. Walker, A. R. P. (1974) Dietary fiber and the pattern of diseases. *Ann. Intern. Med.* 80:663
 154. Walker, C. E. (1980) Distiller's grains: A possible future food source. *Farm, Ranch and Home Quart.* 27:3-5
 155. Walon, R. G. P. (1978) Process for separating and recovering vital wheat gluten from wheat flour and the like. Australian Patent Applic. No. 35,035/78.
 156. Wang, S.; Sosulski, K.; Sosulski, F. W.; Ingledew, M. (1996) Effect of sequential debranning by abrasion on starch composition of cereals. *Cereal Chem.* (In press)
 157. Wang, Z. J.; Ponte, J. G. Jr. (1994) Improving frozen dough qualities with the addition of vital wheat gluten. *Cereal Foods World.* 39:500-503
 158. Warren, R. K.; Macdonald, D. G.; Hill, G. A. (1994) The design and costing of a continuous ethanol process using wheat and cell recycle fermentation. *Bioresource Technol.* 47:121-129
 159. Watzl, B.; Bohm, U.; Feyll, K.; Ruhl, H.; Leitzmann, C. (1990) Impact of wheat on the non-specific immune response of man. I. Wheat bran extract. *Nutrition Res.* 10:129-136
 160. Weber, E. J. (1973) Structure and composition of cereal components as related to their potential industrial utilization, lipids. In: *Industrial uses of cereals*. Y. Pomeranz, ed. St. Paul, MN.: Amer. Assoc. Cereal Chem. pp. 161-206
 161. Weegels, P. L.; Marseille, J. P.; Bosveld, P.; Hamer, R. J. (1994) Large-scale separation

- of gliadins and their bread-making quality. *J. Cereal Sci.* 20:253-264
162. Weegels, P. L.; Marseille, J. P.; Hamer, R. J. (1992) Enzymes as a processing aid in the separation of wheat flour into starch and gluten. *Starch* 44:44-48
 163. Wellman, W. (1992) Wheat milling process. U.S. Patent No. 5,089,282
 164. Willm, C. (1992) Milling industries: New processes for new products. In: *Cereal Chemistry and Technology: A Long Past and a Bright Future*. P. Feillet, ed., Montpellier, France: Institut de Recherches Technologiques Agroalimentaires des Céréales. pp. 95-110
 165. Wong, Y. C.; Herald, T. J.; Hachmeister, K. A. (1996) Evaluation of mechanical and barrier properties of protein coatings on shell eggs. *Poultry Sci.* 75:417-422
 166. Wrick, K. L. (1993) Functional foods: Cereal products at the food-drug interface. *Cereal Foods World* 38:205-214
 167. Wrigley, C. W. (1986) Engineering wheat-grain proteins to suit processing requirement: studies on wheat quality in the CSIRO Wheat Research Unit. *CSIRO Food Research Quarterly*. 46:73-78
 168. Wu, Y. V. (1993) Protein isolate from an experimental high protein wheat and flour. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 41:1048-1052
 169. Wu, Y. V. (1987) Recovery of stillage soluble solids from hard and soft wheat by reverse osmosis and ultrafiltration. *Cereal Chem.* 64:260-264
 170. Wu, Y. V.; Sexson, K. R.; Lagoda, A. A. (1984) Protein-rich residue from wheat alcohol distillation: Fractionation and characterization. *Cereal Chem.* 61:423-427
 171. Zaire, R.; Moulin, G.; Galzy, P.; Herard, J.; Deshayes, G.; Godon, B. (1988) Fermentation of wheat grain by *Schwanniomyces castellii*. *Biomass* 15:175-186

Canadian Patents:

1. Maser, F. (1993-01-05) Edible films of collagen, with a content of gluten, in particular wheat gluten, a process for the production of these, and the use of such films for encasing foodstuffs. Patent Number 1,312,234
2. Perten, H. (1993-06-29) Method for determining the quality of gluten in wheat. Patent Number 1,319,538

U. S. Patents:

1. Arendt, P. S.; Langley, C. E. (08-29-1995) Method for the extraction of oils from grain materials and grain-based food products. U.S. Patent No. 5,445,841 (Food Sciences, Inc.)
2. Cavalieri, A.; Czaplá, T.; Howard, J.; Rao, G. (04-18-1995) Larvicidal lectins and plant insect resistance based thereon. U.S. Patent No. 5,407,454 (Pioneer Hi-Bred International, Inc.)
3. Czuchajowska, Z.; Pomeranz, Y. (08-08-1995) Process for fractionating wheat flours to obtain protein concentrates and prime starch. U.S. Patent No. 5,439,526
4. Eustatiu, L. (05-28-1996) Cosmetic preparations for revitalizing the skin. U.S. Patent No. 5,520,991
5. Gallaher, D. D.; Hassel, C. A. (12-17-1996) Lowering blood cholesterol levels using water soluble cellulose ethers. U.S. Patent No. 5,585,366
6. Hobson, J. C.; Anderson, D. A. G. (06-27-1995) Method of preparing yeast extract containing hydrolyzed non-yeast protein with yeast autolytic enzymes. U.S. Patent No. 5,427,921 (CPC International Inc.)

7. Houn, J.; Hsieh, C. H. (09-03-1996) Method for preparing optically active amino acids and their esters using wheat germ lipase. U.S. Patent No. 5,552,318
8. Huang, E. A. (04-04-1995) Process for producing a phosphorylated pectin-containing fiber product. U.S. Patent No. 5,403,612 (Humanetics Corporation)
9. Kam-Ng, M.; Michno, D. M.; Buhr, J. D. (10-24-1995) Photographic element containing particular blue sensitized tabular grain emulsion. U.S. Patent No. 5,460,928 (Eastman Kodak Company)
10. Kiebk, T. M. (06-18-1996) Biodegradable dustless cat litter. U.S. Patent No. 5,526,770
11. Kovach, N. C. (03-07-1995) Human food product derived from cereal grains and process. U.S. Patent No. 5,395,623 (Cereal Ingredients, Inc.)
12. Maeda, K.; Satoh, Y. (01-28-1992) Processes of preparing alpha-amylase inhibiting substances from wheat. U.S. Patent No. 5,084,275
13. Mausner, J. (11-05-1996) Anti-pollution cosmetic composition. U.S. Patent No. 5,571,503
14. McGuire, M.; Shasha, B. (04-09-1996) Sprayable gluten-based formulation for pest control U.S. Patent No. 5,505,940
15. Miyazaki, T.; Morimoto, T.; Murayama, R. S. (08-08-1995) Processes of producing amylase inhibitors. U.S. Patent No. 5,440,019 (Nisshin Flour Milling Co., Ltd.)
16. Owusu-Ansah, Y. J.; Green, R. C.; McGrath, E. (06-13-1995) Chewing gum. U.S. Patent No. 5,424,081
17. Rousset, G. (11-14-1995) Method for separating a compound containing glycolipids, lysophospholipids, sphingolipids and ceramides of plant origin. U.S. Patent No. 5,466,782
18. Satake, S.; Ishii, T.; Tokui, Y. (02-21-1995) Vertical pearling machines and apparatus for preliminary treatment prior to flour milling using such pearling machines. U.S. Patent No. 5,390,589
19. Shasha, B.; McGuire, M. (06-04-1996) Sprayable gluten-based formulation for pest control. U.S. Patent No. 5,523,083
20. Vadlamani, K. R.; Seib, P. A. (09-17-1996) Metal ion compositions and methods for improving wheat-based products. U.S. Patent No. 5,556,655
21. Volk, J.; Kropp, D. (03-12-1996) Method for the production of extrudates from regenerable raw materials. U.S. Patent No. 5,498,384

General Papers | Barley | Corn | Oats | Wheat
Articles d'intérêt Général | Orge | Maïs | Avoine | Blé

Last update / Dernière mise-à-jour: 03/03/97